

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
1 March 2007 (01.03.2007)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2007/024744 A2

- (51) International Patent Classification: **Not classified**
- (21) International Application Number:
PCT/US2006/032459
- (22) International Filing Date: 18 August 2006 (18.08.2006)
- (25) Filing Language: English
- (26) Publication Language: English
- (30) Priority Data:
60/710,273 21 August 2005 (21.08.2005) US
- (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **EX-ELIXIS, INC.** [US/US]; 170 HARBOR WAY, P.O. Box 511, South San Francisco, CA 94083-0511 (US).
- (72) Inventors; and
- (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **FLATT, Brenton, T.** [US/US]; 12721 Pedriza Drive, Poway, CA 92064 (US). **GU, Xiao, Hui** [CN/US]; 7699 Palmilla Drive #3408, San Diego, CA 92122 (US). **MARTIN, Richard** [CA/US]; 4293 Cordobes Cove, San Diego, CA 92130 (US). **MOHAN, Raju** [US/US]; 3125 Caminito Ricardo, Encinitas, CA 92024 (US). **MURPHY, Brett** [US/US]; 487 Montana Drive, Sandy, UT 84070 (US). **NYMAN, Michael, Charles** [US/US]; 4511 Rhode Island Street, San Diego, CA 92116 (US). **STEVENS, William, C.** [US/US]; 11632 Candy Rose Way, San Diego, CA 92131 (US). **WANG, Tie, Lin** [US/US]; 7746 Roan Road, San Diego, CA 92129 (US). **BANNEN, Lynne, Canne** [US/US]; 1086 Rio Vista Dr., Pacifica, CA 94044 (US).
- (74) Agent: **GREENFIELD, Michael, S.**; MCDONNELL BOEHNEN HULBERT & BERGHOFF LLP, 300 South Wacker Drive, Suite 3100, Chicago, IL 60606 (US).
- (81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, LY, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).
- Published:**
— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report
- For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.



WO 2007/024744 A2

(54) Title: HETEROCYCLIC CARBOXAMIDE COMPOUNDS AS PHARMACEUTICAL AGENTS

(57) Abstract: Heterocyclic carboxamide compounds are described herein as being useful in modulating the activity of steroid nuclear receptors. Pharmaceutical compositions containing the compounds, methods of using the compounds and processes for making the compounds are also described.

HETEROCYCLIC CARBOXAMIDE COMPOUNDS AS PHARMACEUTICAL AGENTS

[0001] FIELD OF THE INVENTION

[0002] Compounds, compositions and methods are provided for modulating the activity of receptors and for the treatment, prevention, or amelioration of one or more symptoms of disease or disorder related to the activity of the receptors.

[0003] BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[0004] The nuclear receptor (NR) superfamily comprises more than 150 different proteins, most of which are believed to function as ligand activated transcription factors, exerting widely different biological responses by regulating gene expression (for review, see Di Croce et al, EMBO J1 8:6201-6210 (1999); Mangelsdorf, et al Cell 83:825-839 (1995); Perlmann, et al, Cell 90:391-397 (1997)). Members of this family include receptors for endogenous small, lipophilic molecules, such as steroid hormones, retinoids, vitamin D and thyroid hormone.

[0005] The classical steroid receptors include the mineralocorticoid receptor (MR) (or aldosterone receptor), the estrogen receptors, ER alpha and ER beta, the androgen receptor (AR), the progesterone receptor (PR) and the glucocorticoid receptor (GR). Also closely related in structure are the estrogen related receptors (ERRs) ERR1, ERR2 and ERR3. The steroid receptors perform important functions in the body related to the transcriptional homeostasis of electrolyte and water balance, growth, development and wound healing, fertility, stress responses, immunological function, and cognitive functioning (see, Assay Drug Dev. Technol 1 (6) 843-52 (2003)). Accordingly, compounds that modulate (i.e. antagonize, agonize, partially antagonize, partially agonize) the activity of steroid nuclear receptors are important pharmaceutical agents that have specific utility in a number of methods, as well as for the treatment and prevention of a wide range of diseases and disorders modulated by the activity of steroid nuclear receptors.

[0006] Members of the steroid nuclear receptor sub-family exhibit significant homology to each other and possess closely related DNA and ligand binding domains. Given the close similarity in ligand binding domains of the steroid nuclear receptors, it is not surprising that many naturally occurring and synthetic molecules possess the ability to modulate the activity of more than one steroid nuclear receptor. For example, the naturally occurring glucocorticoids cortisol and corticosterone are able to modulate both the glucocorticoid receptor and the mineralocorticoid receptor under physiological conditions.

[0007] Accordingly, one approach to developing compounds that are steroid nuclear receptor modulators is to identify a core chemical scaffold that exhibits a common structural

motif that provides for the ability to bind to a steroid nuclear receptor, and which in certain embodiments possesses the ability to selectively modulate one or more of the other steroid nuclear receptors. Such compounds are useful for the local or systemic treatment or prophylaxis of human and veterinary diseases, disorders and conditions that are modulated, or otherwise affected by one or more steroid nuclear receptors, or in which steroid nuclear receptor activity, is implicated.

[0008] A well-characterized example of the classical steroid receptor sub-family that is amenable to this approach is the mineralocorticoid receptor (aldosterone receptor). The mineralocorticoid receptor plays an important role in regulating electrolyte balance and blood pressure in the body (*Adv. Physiol. Educ.* 26(1) 8-20 (2002), and its activity is modulated in vivo through the secretion of aldosterone.

[0009] Traditionally, it was thought that aldosterone was secreted by the zona glomerulosa of the adrenal gland in response to angiotensin II, potassium and adrenocorticotrophic hormone (ACTH), and acted primarily on the epithelial cells of the kidney and colon to regulate sodium and potassium transport. More recently, it has been appreciated that aldosterone is also synthesized by endothelial cells and in vascular smooth muscle cells (VSMCs), the brain, blood vessels and myocardium where it may play a paracrine or autocrine role (*Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 970 89-100 (2002)).

[0010] Tissue specificity for aldosterone is conferred by the local expression of the mineralocorticoid receptor and by the activity of 11-beta hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase type 2 (11 β -HSD2), which acts to convert the cross-reactive glucocorticoids cortisol and corticosterone into cortisone and 11-dehydrocorticosterone which have significantly reduced affinity for the MR (*Science* 242 583-585 (1988)).

[0011] In humans, elevated plasma aldosterone concentrations are usually associated with hypertension, typically mediated through the effect of the hormone on sodium retention and blood volume. Hypertension affects about 5 million Americans, approximately a third of which are unaware of their condition and are not receiving treatment. Hypertension is associated with the development of cardiovascular, cardiac and renal diseases, including chronic and congestive heart failure (*J. Postgrad. Med. J.* 79 634-642 (2003)), progressive renal failure (*J. Am. Soc. Nephrol.* 14 2395-2401 (2003)) and chronic and end stage renal failure (*Am. J. Kid. Dis.* 37 (4) 677-688 (2001)). In these conditions, elevated blood pressure appears to enhance and amplify the progressive decline in organ function in these diseases.

[0012] Aldosterone also has direct effects on brain, heart, vascular and renal tissues. In the heart, vascular and renal tissues, aldosterone action can also play a significant role in the development and progression of inflammation, scarring and fibrosis (the generation of fibrotic tissue) independently of the effects on blood pressure (*Clin. Cardiol.* 23 724-730 (2000); *Adv. Physiol. Educ.* 26(1) 8-20 (2002); *Hypertension* 26 101-111 (1995)).

[0013] In the brain, aldosterone has been linked to various cognitive dysfunctions, and aldosterone antagonists have been shown to be useful for improving cognitive function (US Application UA2002/0111337), and treating cognitive & mood dysfunctions.

[0014] In chronic heart failure (CHF), impaired cardiac function triggers a train of compensatory mechanisms, including aldosterone secretion, that ultimately leads to a worsening of symptoms and reduced survival (J. Clin. Endo & Meta 88 (6) 2376-2383 (2003)). These changes are primarily mediated by the renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system (RAAS) and sympathetic nervous system. Activation of the RAAS leads to increases in renin, angiotensin II and aldosterone. Angiotensin II acts as a vasoconstrictor, promotes aldosterone production, and stimulates norepinephrine release from sympathetic nerve terminals to increase the heart rate. Aldosterone acts to increase blood volume, and hence blood pressure, through its action in the kidney to retain sodium.

[0015] While the net effect of these factors is to restore blood pressure, the increased peripheral vascular resistance also increases the load against which the heart works. Ultimately the increased cardiac pressure results in cardiac re-modeling, leading to lung stiffness, pulmonary edema, and breathlessness. Additionally, peripheral vasoconstriction results in reduced blood flow to the skeletal muscles contributing to fatigue during exercise.

[0016] Current drug treatments for CHF are focused on relieving the symptoms of the disease, improving the quality of life, slowing disease progression, preventing hospital admission, prolonging active life, and reducing mortality. Such therapeutic approaches include the use of diuretics, angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors (ACE inhibitors), beta adrenergic receptor blockers (beta blockers), AT antagonists and calcium channel blockers to suppress the harmful effects of the neuroendocrine compensatory mechanisms such as the RAAS and beta adrenergic (sympathetic) nervous system. (Postgrad. Med. J. 79 634-642 (2003)).

[0017] Diuretics act to reduce water retention, reduce blood pressure and can act as vasodilators to reduce circulatory resistance. ACE inhibitors and beta blockers have been shown to reduce mortality and improve symptom status in CHF in part by reducing angiotensin II and aldosterone levels. However, angiotensin II and aldosterone typically return to normal levels with chronic therapy. Accordingly, angiotensin II receptor antagonists, which selectively block the AT1 angiotensin receptor, and aldosterone antagonists, which selectively block the mineralocorticoid receptor, have significant therapeutic benefit in CHF (Circulation 100 1056-1064 (1999); N. Eng. J. Med. 341 (10) 709-718 (1999)).

[0018] In addition to aldosterone and angiotensin II, calcium channels play an important role in heart failure. In both vascular and cardiac tissue, muscle cell contraction occurs when cells are depolarized from the influx of calcium through calcium channels in the cell.

Calcium channel blockers inhibit muscle contraction and promote relaxation. In vascular smooth muscle this results in vessel dilation, reduced blood pressure (anti-hypertensive effect) and a reduction in the force required to pump blood by the heart. Calcium channel blockers also act on the heart to improve filling by promoting relaxation of cardiac muscle in diastole. However, calcium channel blockers also reduce the force of contraction during systole (negative inotropy) and therefore are often not the drug of choice for treating heart failure.

[0019] Hypertension is not only a primary cause of the development of cardiovascular, cardiac and renal diseases, but a risk factor for the progression of these diseases initiated by other mechanisms such as atherosclerosis, cardiovascular disease, ischemic heart disease, diabetes, diabetic nephropathy, chronic glomerulonephritis and polycystic kidney disease (J. Am. Soc. Nephrol. 14 2395-2401 (2003)).

[0020] In renal failure, as with the case of chronic heart failure, a number of clinical trials have established that interruption of the RAAS cascade with ACE inhibitors is beneficial in limiting renal disease (Am. J. Kid. Dis. 37 (4) 677-688 (2001)). Additional studies have also established that aldosterone antagonists can attenuate proteinuria and renal damage typically observed in progressive renal disease and offer further therapeutic benefit compared to ACE inhibitors alone (Hypertension. 31 451-458 (1998)).

[0021] Many aldosterone antagonists are known. For example, spironolactone, the first approved aldosterone antagonist, has been used for blocking aldosterone-dependent sodium transport in the distal tubule of the kidney in order to reduce edema and to treat essential hypertension and primary hyperaldosteronism (F. Mantero et al, Clin. Sci. Mol. Med., 45 (Suppl 1), 219s-224s (1973)). Spironolactone is also used commonly in the treatment of other hyperaldosterone-related diseases such as liver cirrhosis, renal failure and congestive heart failure (F. J. Saunders et al, Aldactone; Spironolactone: A Comprehensive Review, Searle, N.Y. (1978)).

[0022] However, spironolactone is not very selective for the MR over other steroid receptors, including the androgen and progesterone receptors. This cross reactivity leads to undesired side effects such as menstrual irregularity in women, and gynecomastia in men (Circulation 107 2512-2518 (2003)).

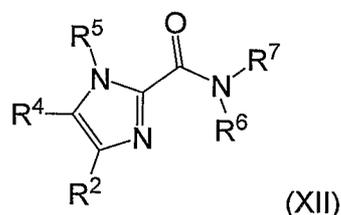
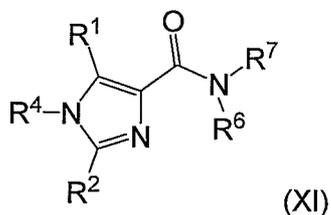
[0023] Eplerenone is a derivative of spironolactone that is more selective for the MR than spironolactone (Nature Reviews 2 177-178 (2003)). However, eplerenone has relatively low potency for the MR, induces hyperkalemia, and is primarily eliminated via the kidney, making it unsuitable for patients with progressive renal failure.

[0024] Commonly owned US Patent Application Nos. 60/592,439 and 60/592,469, both entitled "Pyrrole Derivatives as Pharmaceutical Agents," and both filed July 30, 2004 to Flatt et al., which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety, disclose novel pyrrole

carboxamide compounds that are potent, and in certain embodiments, selective in modulating mineralocorticoid receptor activity and therefore are useful in the prevention, treatment, or amelioration of one or more of the symptoms of diseases or disorders associated with mineralocorticoid receptor activity. The present invention provides compounds, compositions and methods of using said compounds and compositions, in which the pyrrole ring of the chemical series disclosed in US Patent Application Nos. 60/592,439 and 60/592,469, is replaced with other five-membered heterocyclic rings such as imidazole, pyrazole, furan and thiophene, while still retaining their biological activity as MR modulators. These bioisosteric equivalents of the pyrrole carboxamide compounds are also useful in the prevention, treatment, or amelioration of one or more of the symptoms of diseases or disorders associated with mineralocorticoid receptor activity. Such diseases or disorders include, but are not limited to fluid retention, edema, primary hyperaldosteronism, Conn's syndrome, hypertension, high blood pressure, liver cirrhosis, cardiovascular disease, heart failure, chronic heart failure, cardiac disease, renal disease, chronic kidney disease, fibrosis, and cognitive dysfunctions.

[0025] SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0026] Compounds for use in pharmaceutical compositions and methods for modulating the activity of one or more steroid nuclear receptors are provided. In one embodiment, the compounds for use in the compositions and methods provided herein have the formulae (XI) or (XII):



[0027] wherein:

[0028] R¹ and R² are each independently hydrogen, cyano, halo, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, or optionally substituted heteroaralkyl;

[0029] R⁵ is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, or optionally substituted heteroaralkyl;

[0030] R⁴ is alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, nitro, optionally substituted alkyl,

optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaralkenyl, $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-SR^9$, $-R^8-S(O)_tR^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-CN$, $-R^8-C(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(S)R^9$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(S)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(S)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)SR^9$, $-R^8-S(O)_tOR^9$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)N=C(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(O)R^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(O)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)R^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(NR^9)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-OC(O)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(S)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(O)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(S)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-OC(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)SR^9$ and $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)SR^9$; or

[0031] R^4 is cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaralkyl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, haloalkyl, nitro, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaralkenyl, $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-SR^9$, $-R^8-S(O)_tR^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-CN$, $-R^8-C(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(S)R^9$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(S)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(S)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)SR^9$, $-R^8-S(O)_tOR^9$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)N=C(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(O)R^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(O)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)R^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(NR^9)SR^{10}$,

-R⁸-N(R⁹)C(S)SR¹⁰, -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(O)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(S)N(R⁹)₂,
 -R⁸-N(R⁹)S(O)_tR¹⁰ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-OC(O)R¹⁰, -R⁸-OC(NR⁹)R¹⁰, -R⁸-OC(S)R¹⁰,
 -R⁸-OC(O)OR¹⁰, -R⁸-OC(NR⁹)OR¹⁰, -R⁸-OC(S)OR¹⁰, -R⁸-OC(O)SR⁹, -R⁸-OC(O)N(R⁹)₂,
 -R⁸-OC(NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-OC(S)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(O)R⁹, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(S)R⁹,
 -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(NR⁹)R⁹, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(O)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(S)OR⁹,
 -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(NR⁹)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(O)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(S)N(R⁹)₂,
 -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(O)SR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(S)SR⁹ and
 -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(NR⁹)SR⁹;

[0032] R⁶ is hydrogen;

[0033] R⁷ is alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of nitro, halo, -OR¹⁴, -SR¹⁴, -S(O)_tR¹⁵ (where t is 1 or 2), -N(R¹⁴)₂, -CN, -C(O)R¹⁴, -C(S)R¹⁴, -C(NR¹⁴)R¹⁴, -C(O)OR¹⁴, -C(S)OR¹⁴, -C(NR¹⁴)OR¹⁴, -C(O)N(R¹⁴)₂, -C(S)N(R¹⁴)₂, -C(NR¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂, -C(O)SR¹⁴, -C(S)SR¹⁴, -C(NR¹⁴)SR¹⁴, -S(O)_tOR¹⁴ (where t is 1 or 2), -S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)N=C(R¹⁴)₂, -S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)C(O)R¹⁵ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)C(O)N(R¹⁴)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)C(NR¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -N(R¹⁴)C(O)R¹⁵, -N(R¹⁴)C(O)OR¹⁵, -N(R¹⁴)C(O)SR¹⁵, -N(R¹⁴)C(NR¹⁴)SR¹⁵, -N(R¹⁴)C(S)SR¹⁵, -N(R¹⁴)C(O)N(R¹⁴)₂, -N(R¹⁴)C(NR¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂, -N(R¹⁴)C(S)N(R¹⁴)₂, -N(R¹⁴)S(O)_tR¹⁵ (where t is 1 or 2), -OC(O)R¹⁵, -OC(NR¹⁴)R¹⁵, -OC(S)R¹⁵, -OC(O)OR¹⁵, -OC(NR¹⁴)OR¹⁵, -OC(S)OR¹⁵, -OC(O)SR¹⁴, -OC(O)N(R¹⁴)₂, -OC(NR¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂, -OC(S)N(R¹⁴)₂, -C(O)-R¹⁶-C(O)R¹⁴, -C(O)-R¹⁶-C(S)R¹⁴, -C(O)-R¹⁶-C(NR¹⁴)R¹⁴, -C(O)-R¹⁶-C(O)OR¹⁴, -C(O)-R¹⁶-C(S)OR¹⁴, -C(O)-R¹⁶-C(NR¹⁴)OR¹⁴, -C(O)-R¹⁶-C(O)N(R¹⁴)₂, -C(O)-R¹⁶-C(S)N(R¹⁴)₂, -C(O)-R¹⁶-C(NR¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂, -C(O)-R¹⁶-C(O)SR¹⁴, -C(O)-R¹⁶-C(S)SR¹⁴ and -C(O)-R¹⁶-C(NR¹⁴)SR¹⁴;

[0034] or R⁷ is cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaralkyl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, nitro, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaralkenyl, -R¹³-OR¹⁴, -R¹³-SR¹⁴, -R¹³-S(O)_tR¹⁵ (where t is 1 or 2), -R¹³-N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-CN, -R¹³-C(O)R¹⁴, -R¹³-C(S)R¹⁴, -R¹³-C(NR¹⁴)R¹⁴, -R¹³-C(O)OR¹⁴, -R¹³-C(S)OR¹⁴, -R¹³-C(NR¹⁴)OR¹⁴, -R¹³-C(O)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-C(S)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-C(NR¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-C(O)SR¹⁴, -R¹³-C(S)SR¹⁴, -R¹³-C(NR¹⁴)SR¹⁴, -R¹³-S(O)_tOR¹⁴ (where t is 1 or 2), -R¹³-S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)₂ (where t is 1 or 2),

$-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})N=C(R^{14})_2$,
 $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(O)R^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2),
 $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(O)R^{15}$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(O)OR^{15}$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(O)SR^{15}$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(NR^{14})SR^{15}$,
 $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(S)SR^{15}$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$,
 $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})S(O)_tR^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-OC(O)R^{15}$,
 $-R^{13}-OC(NR^{14})R^{15}$, $-R^{13}-OC(S)R^{15}$, $-R^{13}-OC(O)OR^{15}$, $-R^{13}-OC(NR^{14})OR^{15}$, $-R^{13}-OC(S)OR^{15}$,
 $-R^{13}-OC(O)SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-OC(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-OC(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-OC(S)N(R^{14})_2$,
 $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)R^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)R^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(NR^{14})R^{14}$,
 $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(NR^{14})OR^{14}$,
 $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$,
 $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)SR^{14}$ and $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(NR^{14})SR^{14}$;

[0035] where each R^8 and R^{13} are independently a direct bond, an optionally substituted straight or branched alkylene chain, or an optionally substituted straight or branched alkenylene chain;

[0036] where each R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; or

[0037] where two R^9 's, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted heterocyclyl;

[0038] where each R^{14} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; or

[0039] where two R^{14} 's, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted heterocyclyl;

[0040] where each R^{10} and R^{15} are independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; and

[0041] where each R^{11} and R^{16} are each independently optionally substituted straight or branched alkylene chain or an optionally substituted straight or branched alkenylene chain; and

[0042] as a single isomer, a mixture of isomers, or as a racemic mixture of isomers; or as a solvate or polymorph; or as a prodrug or metabolite; or as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof;

[0043] provided that at least one of R¹ and R² of Formula (XI) is not hydrogen; and

[0044] provided that at least one of R² and R⁵ of Formula (XII) is not hydrogen, and

[0045] provided that Formula (XI) excludes:

[0046] 2,5-Dimethyl-1-phenyl-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid phenylamide;

[0047] 1-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)-5-methyl-N-phenyl-1H-imidazole-4-carboxamide;

[0048] 2,5-dimethyl-N,1-diphenyl-1H-imidazole-4-carboxamide;

[0049] 1-{4-[5-(Acetylamino-methyl)-2-oxo-oxazolidin-3-yl]-2-fluoro-phenyl}-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (2,6-dimethoxy-pyridin-3-yl)-amide;

[0050] 1-{4-[5-(Acetylamino-methyl)-2-oxo-oxazolidin-3-yl]-2-fluoro-phenyl}-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (5-acetylamino-pyridin-2-yl)-amide;

[0051] 1-{4-[5-(Acetylamino-methyl)-2-oxo-oxazolidin-3-yl]-2-fluoro-phenyl}-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (5-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-amide;

[0052] 1-{4-[5-(Acetylamino-methyl)-2-oxo-oxazolidin-3-yl]-2-fluoro-phenyl}-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (5-bromo-pyridin-2-yl)-amide;

[0053] 1-{4-[5-(Acetylamino-methyl)-2-oxo-oxazolidin-3-yl]-2-fluoro-phenyl}-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (2,4-dioxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-pyrimidin-5-yl)-amide;

[0054] 1-(3-Cyano-phenyl)-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (2'-tert-butylsulfonamoyl-biphenyl-4-yl)-amide; and

[0055] 1-(3-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (2'-tert-butylsulfonamoyl-biphenyl-4-yl)-amide;

[0056] and provided that Formula (XII) excludes:

[0057] N-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-ethyl-5-phenyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxamide;

[0058] N-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-methyl-5-phenyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxamide;

[0059] N-(4-bromophenyl)-4-methyl-5-phenyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxamide;

[0060] N-(4-ethoxyphenyl)-4-ethyl-5-phenyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxamide;

[0061] N-(4-ethoxyphenyl)-4-methyl-5-phenyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxamide;

[0062] N, 5-diphenyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxamide;

[0063] 5-(3,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-4-pyridin-4-yl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid

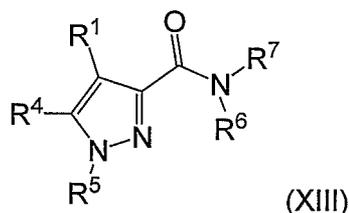
[0064] (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide;

[0065] 4-Ethyl-5-phenyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid (4-ethoxy-phenyl)-amide;

[0066] 4-Methyl-5-phenyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid (4-ethoxy-phenyl)-amide;

[0067] 5-Phenyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid (4-ethoxy-phenyl)-amide;

- [0068] 4,5-Bis-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid (4-ethoxy-phenyl)-amide;
- [0069] 4,5-Diphenyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid (4-ethoxy-phenyl)-amide;
- [0070] 4,5-Bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid (4-fluoro-phenyl)-amide;
- [0071] 4,5-Diphenyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid (4-nitro-phenyl)-amide;
- [0072] 4,5-Diphenyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid (4-chloro-phenyl)-amide;
- [0073] 4,5-Diphenyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid (4-bromo-phenyl)-amide; and
- [0074] 4-Methyl-5-phenyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid (4-chloro-phenyl)-amide.
- [0075] In another embodiment, the compounds for use in the compositions and methods provided herein have the formula (XIII):



- [0076] wherein:
- [0077] R¹ is cyano, halo, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, or optionally substituted heteroaralkyl;
- [0078] R⁵ is optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, or optionally substituted heteroaralkyl;
- [0079] R⁴ is alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, nitro, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaralkenyl, -R⁸-OR⁹, -R⁸-SR⁹, -R⁸-S(O)_tR¹⁰ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-CN, -R⁸-C(O)R⁹, -R⁸-C(S)R⁹, -R⁸-C(NR⁹)R⁹, -R⁸-C(O)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(S)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(NR⁹)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(S)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(O)SR⁹, -R⁸-C(S)SR⁹, -R⁸-C(NR⁹)SR⁹, -R⁸-S(O)_tOR⁹ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R⁹)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R⁹)N(R⁹)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R⁹)N=C(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R⁹)C(O)R¹⁰ (where t is 1 or 2),

$-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(O)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2),
 $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)R^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(NR^9)SR^{10}$,
 $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)N(R^9)_2$,
 $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-OC(O)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(S)R^{10}$,
 $-R^8-OC(O)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(S)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-OC(O)N(R^9)_2$,
 $-R^8-OC(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)R^9$,
 $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)OR^9$,
 $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)N(R^9)_2$,
 $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)SR^9$ and
 $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)SR^9$; or

[0080] R^4 is cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaralkyl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, haloalkyl, nitro, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaralkenyl, $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-SR^9$, $-R^8-S(O)_tR^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-CN$, $-R^8-C(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(S)R^9$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(S)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(S)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)SR^9$, $-R^8-S(O)_tOR^9$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)N=C(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(O)R^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(O)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)R^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(NR^9)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-OC(O)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(S)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(O)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(S)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-OC(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)SR^9$ and $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)SR^9$;

[0081] R^6 is hydrogen;

[0082] R^7 is alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of nitro, halo, $-OR^{14}$, $-SR^{14}$, $-S(O)_tR^{15}$ (where

t is 1 or 2), $-N(R^{14})_2$, $-CN$, $-C(O)R^{14}$, $-C(S)R^{14}$, $-C(NR^{14})R^{14}$, $-C(O)OR^{14}$, $-C(S)OR^{14}$, $-C(NR^{14})OR^{14}$, $-C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(O)SR^{14}$, $-C(S)SR^{14}$, $-C(NR^{14})SR^{14}$, $-S(O)_tOR^{14}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-S(O)_tN(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-S(O)_tN(R^{14})N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-S(O)_tN(R^{14})N=C(R^{14})_2$, $-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(O)R^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(O)N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-N(R^{14})C(O)R^{15}$, $-N(R^{14})C(O)OR^{15}$, $-N(R^{14})C(O)SR^{15}$, $-N(R^{14})C(NR^{14})SR^{15}$, $-N(R^{14})C(S)SR^{15}$, $-N(R^{14})C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-N(R^{14})C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-N(R^{14})C(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-N(R^{14})S(O)_tR^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-OC(O)R^{15}$, $-OC(NR^{14})R^{15}$, $-OC(S)R^{15}$, $-OC(O)OR^{15}$, $-OC(NR^{14})OR^{15}$, $-OC(S)OR^{15}$, $-OC(O)SR^{14}$, $-OC(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-OC(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-OC(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)R^{14}$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)R^{14}$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(NR^{14})R^{14}$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)OR^{14}$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)OR^{14}$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(NR^{14})OR^{14}$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)SR^{14}$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)SR^{14}$ and $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(NR^{14})SR^{14}$;

[0083] or R^7 is cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaralkyl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, haloalkyl, nitro, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaralkenyl, $-R^{13}-OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-S(O)_tR^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-CN$, $-R^{13}-C(O)R^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(S)R^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(NR^{14})R^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(S)OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(NR^{14})OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(O)SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(S)SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(NR^{14})SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-S(O)_tOR^{14}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})N=C(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(O)R^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(O)R^{15}$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(O)OR^{15}$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(O)SR^{15}$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(NR^{14})SR^{15}$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(S)SR^{15}$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})S(O)_tR^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-OC(O)R^{15}$, $-R^{13}-OC(NR^{14})R^{15}$, $-R^{13}-OC(S)R^{15}$, $-R^{13}-OC(O)OR^{15}$, $-R^{13}-OC(NR^{14})OR^{15}$, $-R^{13}-OC(S)OR^{15}$, $-R^{13}-OC(O)SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-OC(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-OC(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-OC(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)R^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)R^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(NR^{14})R^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(NR^{14})OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)SR^{14}$ and $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(NR^{14})SR^{14}$;

[0084] where each R⁸ and R¹³ are independently a direct bond, an optionally substituted straight or branched alkylene chain, or an optionally substituted straight or branched alkenylene chain;

[0085] where each R⁹ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; or

[0086] where two R⁹s, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted heterocyclyl;

[0087] where each R¹⁴ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; or

[0088] where two R¹⁴s, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted heterocyclyl;

[0089] where each R¹⁰ and R¹⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl;

and

[0090] where each R¹¹ and R¹⁶ are each independently optionally substituted straight or branched alkylene chain or an optionally substituted straight or branched alkenylene chain; and

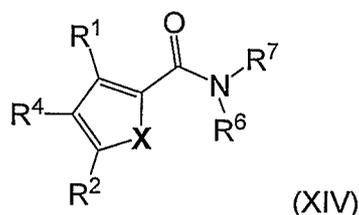
[0091] as a single isomer, a mixture of isomers, or as a racemic mixture of isomers; or as a solvate or polymorph; or as a prodrug or metabolite; or as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof;

[0092] provided that Formula (XIII) excludes:

[0093] N-(3-chlorophenyl)-5-methyl-1,3-diphenyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxamide and

[0094] 5-methyl-N-[4-[[[(2-methylphenyl)amino)sulfonyl]phenyl]-1,3-diphenyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxamide.

[0095] In another embodiment, the compounds for use in the compositions and methods provided herein have the formula (XIV):



[0096] wherein:

[0097] X is -O- or -S-;

[0098] R¹ and R² are each independently cyano, halo, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, or optionally substituted heteroaralkyl;

[0099] R⁴ is alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, nitro, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaralkenyl, -R⁸-OR⁹, -R⁸-SR⁹, -R⁸-S(O)_tR¹⁰ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-CN, -R⁸-C(O)R⁹, -R⁸-C(S)R⁹, -R⁸-C(NR⁹)R⁹, -R⁸-C(O)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(S)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(NR⁹)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(S)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(O)SR⁹, -R⁸-C(S)SR⁹, -R⁸-C(NR⁹)SR⁹, -R⁸-S(O)_tOR⁹ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R⁹)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R⁹)N(R⁹)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R⁹)N=C(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R⁹)C(O)R¹⁰ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R⁹)C(O)N(R⁹)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R⁹)C(NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(O)R¹⁰, -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(O)OR¹⁰, -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(O)SR¹⁰, -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(NR⁹)SR¹⁰, -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(S)SR¹⁰, -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(O)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(S)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-N(R⁹)S(O)_tR¹⁰ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-OC(O)R¹⁰, -R⁸-OC(NR⁹)R¹⁰, -R⁸-OC(S)R¹⁰, -R⁸-OC(O)OR¹⁰, -R⁸-OC(NR⁹)OR¹⁰, -R⁸-OC(S)OR¹⁰, -R⁸-OC(O)SR⁹, -R⁸-OC(O)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-OC(NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-OC(S)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(O)R⁹, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(S)R⁹, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(NR⁹)R⁹, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(O)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(S)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(NR⁹)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(O)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(S)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(O)SR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(S)SR⁹ and -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(NR⁹)SR⁹; or

[00100] R⁴ is cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaralkyl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, haloalkyl, nitro, optionally substituted alkyl,

optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaralkenyl, $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-SR^9$, $-R^8-S(O)_tR^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-CN$, $-R^8-C(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(S)R^9$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(S)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(S)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)SR^9$, $-R^8-S(O)_tOR^9$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)N=C(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(O)R^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(O)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)R^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(NR^9)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-OC(O)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(S)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(O)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(S)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-OC(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)SR^9$ and $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)SR^9$;

[00101] R^6 is hydrogen;

[00102] R^7 is alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of nitro, halo, $-OR^{14}$, $-SR^{14}$, $-S(O)_tR^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-N(R^{14})_2$, $-CN$, $-C(O)R^{14}$, $-C(S)R^{14}$, $-C(NR^{14})R^{14}$, $-C(O)OR^{14}$, $-C(S)OR^{14}$, $-C(NR^{14})OR^{14}$, $-C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(O)SR^{14}$, $-C(S)SR^{14}$, $-C(NR^{14})SR^{14}$, $-S(O)_tOR^{14}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-S(O)_tN(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-S(O)_tN(R^{14})N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-S(O)_tN(R^{14})N=C(R^{14})_2$, $-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(O)R^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(O)N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-N(R^{14})C(O)R^{15}$, $-N(R^{14})C(O)OR^{15}$, $-N(R^{14})C(O)SR^{15}$, $-N(R^{14})C(NR^{14})SR^{15}$, $-N(R^{14})C(S)SR^{15}$, $-N(R^{14})C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-N(R^{14})C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-N(R^{14})C(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-N(R^{14})S(O)_tR^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-OC(O)R^{15}$, $-OC(NR^{14})R^{15}$, $-OC(S)R^{15}$, $-OC(O)OR^{15}$, $-OC(NR^{14})OR^{15}$, $-OC(S)OR^{15}$, $-OC(O)SR^{14}$, $-OC(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-OC(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-OC(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)R^{14}$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)R^{14}$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(NR^{14})R^{14}$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)OR^{14}$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)OR^{14}$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(NR^{14})OR^{14}$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)SR^{14}$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)SR^{14}$ and $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(NR^{14})SR^{14}$;

[00103] or R⁷ is cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaralkyl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, haloalkyl, nitro, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaralkenyl, -R¹³-OR¹⁴, -R¹³-SR¹⁴, -R¹³-S(O)_tR¹⁵ (where t is 1 or 2), -R¹³-N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-CN, -R¹³-C(O)R¹⁴, -R¹³-C(S)R¹⁴, -R¹³-C(NR¹⁴)R¹⁴, -R¹³-C(O)OR¹⁴, -R¹³-C(S)OR¹⁴, -R¹³-C(NR¹⁴)OR¹⁴, -R¹³-C(O)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-C(S)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-C(NR¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-C(O)SR¹⁴, -R¹³-C(S)SR¹⁴, -R¹³-C(NR¹⁴)SR¹⁴, -R¹³-S(O)_tOR¹⁴ (where t is 1 or 2), -R¹³-S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -R¹³-S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -R¹³-S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)N=C(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)C(O)R¹⁵ (where t is 1 or 2), -R¹³-S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)C(NR¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -R¹³-N(R¹⁴)C(O)R¹⁵, -R¹³-N(R¹⁴)C(O)OR¹⁵, -R¹³-N(R¹⁴)C(O)SR¹⁵, -R¹³-N(R¹⁴)C(NR¹⁴)SR¹⁵, -R¹³-N(R¹⁴)C(S)SR¹⁵, -R¹³-N(R¹⁴)C(O)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-N(R¹⁴)C(NR¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-N(R¹⁴)C(S)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-N(R¹⁴)S(O)_tR¹⁵ (where t is 1 or 2), -R¹³-OC(O)R¹⁵, -R¹³-OC(NR¹⁴)R¹⁵, -R¹³-OC(S)R¹⁵, -R¹³-OC(O)OR¹⁵, -R¹³-OC(NR¹⁴)OR¹⁵, -R¹³-OC(S)OR¹⁵, -R¹³-OC(O)SR¹⁴, -R¹³-OC(O)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-OC(NR¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-OC(S)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(O)R¹⁴, -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(S)R¹⁴, -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(NR¹⁴)R¹⁴, -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(O)OR¹⁴, -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(S)OR¹⁴, -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(NR¹⁴)OR¹⁴, -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(O)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(S)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(NR¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(O)SR¹⁴, -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(S)SR¹⁴ and -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(NR¹⁴)SR¹⁴;

[00104] where each R⁸ and R¹³ are independently a direct bond, an optionally substituted straight or branched alkylene chain, or an optionally substituted straight or branched alkenylene chain;

[00105] where each R⁹ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; or

[00106] where two R⁹s, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted heterocyclyl;

[00107] where each R¹⁴ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted

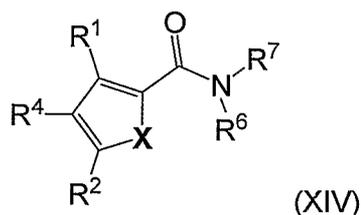
aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; or
[00108] where two R¹⁴s, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted heterocyclyl;

[00109] where each R¹⁰ and R¹⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; and

[00110] where each R¹¹ and R¹⁶ are each independently optionally substituted straight or branched alkylene chain or an optionally substituted straight or branched alkenylene chain; and

[00111] as a single isomer, a mixture of isomers, or as a racemic mixture of isomers; or as a solvate or polymorph; or as a prodrug or metabolite; or as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[00112] In another embodiment, the compounds for use in the compositions and methods provided herein have formula (XIV):



[00113] wherein:

X is -O- or -S-;

R¹ and R² are each independently cyano, halo, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, or optionally substituted heteroaralkyl;

R⁴ is alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, nitro, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaralkenyl, -R⁸-OR⁹, -R⁸-SR⁹,

$-R^8-S(O)_tR^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-CN$, $-R^8-C(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(S)R^9$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)R^9$,
 $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(S)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(S)N(R^9)_2$,
 $-R^8-C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(S)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)SR^9$, $-R^8-S(O)_tOR^9$ (where t is 1 or
2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2),
 $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)N=C(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(O)R^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2),
 $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(O)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2),
 $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)R^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(NR^9)SR^{10}$,
 $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)N(R^9)_2$,
 $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-OC(O)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(S)R^{10}$,
 $-R^8-OC(O)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(S)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-OC(O)N(R^9)_2$,
 $-R^8-OC(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)R^9$,
 $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)OR^9$,
 $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)N(R^9)_2$,
 $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)SR^9$ and
 $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)SR^9$; or

R^4 is cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl
or heteroaralkyl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected
from the group consisting of halo, haloalkyl, nitro, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally
substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally
substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenyl, optionally substituted
cycloalkenylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally
substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted
heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl,
optionally substituted heteroaralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaralkenyl, $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-SR^9$,
 $-R^8-S(O)_tR^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-CN$, $-R^8-C(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(S)R^9$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)R^9$,
 $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(S)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(S)N(R^9)_2$,
 $-R^8-C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(S)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)SR^9$, $-R^8-S(O)_tOR^9$ (where t is 1 or
2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2),
 $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)N=C(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(O)R^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2),
 $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(O)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2),
 $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)R^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(NR^9)SR^{10}$,
 $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)N(R^9)_2$,
 $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-OC(O)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(S)R^{10}$,
 $-R^8-OC(O)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(S)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-OC(O)N(R^9)_2$,
 $-R^8-OC(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)R^9$,
 $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)OR^9$,
 $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)N(R^9)_2$,

$-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)SR^9$ and $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)SR^9$;

R^6 is hydrogen;

R^7 is alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of nitro, halo, $-OR^{14}$, $-SR^{14}$, $-S(O)_tR^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-N(R^{14})_2$, $-CN$, $-C(O)R^{14}$, $-C(S)R^{14}$, $-C(NR^{14})R^{14}$, $-C(O)OR^{14}$, $-C(S)OR^{14}$, $-C(NR^{14})OR^{14}$, $-C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(O)SR^{14}$, $-C(S)SR^{14}$, $-C(NR^{14})SR^{14}$, $-S(O)_tOR^{14}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-S(O)_tN(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-S(O)_tN(R^{14})N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-S(O)_tN(R^{14})N=C(R^{14})_2$, $-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(O)R^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(O)N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-N(R^{14})C(O)R^{15}$, $-N(R^{14})C(O)OR^{15}$, $-N(R^{14})C(O)SR^{15}$, $-N(R^{14})C(NR^{14})SR^{15}$, $-N(R^{14})C(S)SR^{15}$, $-N(R^{14})C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-N(R^{14})C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-N(R^{14})C(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-N(R^{14})S(O)_tR^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-OC(O)R^{15}$, $-OC(NR^{14})R^{15}$, $-OC(S)R^{15}$, $-OC(O)OR^{15}$, $-OC(NR^{14})OR^{15}$, $-OC(S)OR^{15}$, $-OC(O)SR^{14}$, $-OC(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-OC(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-OC(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)R^{14}$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)R^{14}$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(NR^{14})R^{14}$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)OR^{14}$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)OR^{14}$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(NR^{14})OR^{14}$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)SR^{14}$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)SR^{14}$ and $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(NR^{14})SR^{14}$;

or R^7 is cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaralkyl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, haloalkyl, nitro, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaralkenyl, $-R^{13}-OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-S(O)_tR^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-CN$, $-R^{13}-C(O)R^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(S)R^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(NR^{14})R^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(S)OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(NR^{14})OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(O)SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(S)SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(NR^{14})SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-S(O)_tOR^{14}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})N=C(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(O)R^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(O)R^{15}$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(O)OR^{15}$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(O)SR^{15}$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(NR^{14})SR^{15}$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(S)SR^{15}$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})S(O)_tR^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-OC(O)R^{15}$, $-R^{13}-OC(NR^{14})R^{15}$, $-R^{13}-OC(S)R^{15}$, $-R^{13}-OC(O)OR^{15}$, $-R^{13}-OC(NR^{14})OR^{15}$, $-R^{13}-OC(S)OR^{15}$,

-R¹³-OC(O)SR¹⁴, -R¹³-OC(O)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-OC(NR¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-OC(S)N(R¹⁴)₂,
 -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(O)R¹⁴, -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(S)R¹⁴, -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(NR¹⁴)R¹⁴,
 -R¹³C(O)-R¹⁶-C(O)OR¹⁴, -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(S)OR¹⁴, -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(NR¹⁴)OR¹⁴,
 -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(O)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(S)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶C(NR¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂,
 -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(O)SR¹⁴, -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(S)SR¹⁴ and -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(NR¹⁴)SR¹⁴;

where each R⁸ and R¹³ are independently a direct bond, an optionally substituted straight or branched alkylene chain, or an optionally substituted straight or branched alkenylene chain;

where each R⁹ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; or

where two R⁹s, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted heterocyclyl;

where each R¹⁴ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; or

where two R¹⁴s, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted heterocyclyl;

where each R¹⁰ and R¹⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; and

where each R¹¹ and R¹⁶ are each independently optionally substituted straight or branched alkylene chain or an optionally substituted straight or branched alkenylene chain; and

as a single isomer, a mixture of isomers, or as a racemic mixture of isomers; or as a solvate or polymorph; or as a prodrug or metabolite; or as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[00114] Such compounds can bind to one or more steroid nuclear receptors with high affinity and modulate their activity. Typically such compounds exhibit an EC₅₀ or IC₅₀ of less than 10 μM, and in certain embodiments, less than about, 1000 nM, 500 nM, 250 nM, 100

nM or 50 nM. In one aspect, the compounds provided herein are selective for a specific nuclear receptor, i.e. are at least 10, or in another aspect, at least 100 times more potent, as measured by any of the in vitro assays described herein, in binding to the desired steroid nuclear receptor than any other steroid receptor.

[00115] Also of interest are any pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives of the compounds disclosed herein, including without limitation salts, esters, enol ethers, enol esters, solvates, hydrates, polymorphs and prodrugs of the compounds described.

[00116] In another embodiment are methods of using the disclosed compounds and compositions, or pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof, for the local or systemic treatment or prophylaxis of human and veterinary diseases, disorders and conditions modulated or otherwise affected by one or more steroid nuclear receptors, or in which steroid nuclear receptor activity, is implicated, as defined herein.

[00117] Also provided are pharmaceutical compositions formulated for administration by an appropriate route and means containing effective concentrations of one or more of the compounds provided herein, or pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof, and comprising at least one pharmaceutical carrier, vehicle, binder, diluent, disintegrating agent, lubricant, glidant, sweetening agent or flavoring agent. Such pharmaceutical compositions deliver amounts effective for the treatment, prevention, or amelioration of one or more symptoms of diseases or disorders that are modulated or otherwise affected by one or more steroid nuclear receptors, or in which steroid nuclear receptor activity, is implicated. Such diseases or disorders include without limitation:

[00118] a) Diseases or disorders associated with an excess or a deficiency of steroid receptor ligands, or steroid receptor activity, including, for example, Addison's disease, Cushing's syndrome, Conn's syndrome, Turner's syndrome, hormone replacement therapies, menopause, hypogonadism, somatopause, andropause, and viropause;

[00119] b) Diseases or disorders relating to cancer, including hormone dependent cancers such as breast cancer (US Patent No. 6,306,832), prostate cancer (US Patent No. 5,656,651), benign prostatic hyperplasia (US Patent No. 5,656,651) ovarian cancer, endometrial cancer (US Patent No. 6,593,322), leukemia (US Patent No. 6,696,459) and lymphoma (US Patent No. 6,667,299);

[00120] c) Diseases or disorders related to infertility including endometriosis, the control of menstruation, dysfunctional uterine bleeding, dysmenorrhea, endometriosis, meningiomas, leiomyomas (uterine fibroids), the induction of labor (US Patent No. 6,358,947; US Patent No. 5,843,933) and as modulators of male and female fertility (e.g., as contraceptives or contragestational agents);

[00121] e) Diseases or disorders relating to metabolic syndromes including Syndrome X, hyperglycemia, insulin insensitivity, diabetes, obesity, fat storage or distribution,

hyperlipidemia, hypercholesterolemia, hyperlipoproteinemia, hypertriglyceridemia, dyslipidemia, hyperinsulinemia, atherosclerosis and hyperuricemia (US Patent No. 6,699,893, US Patent No. 6,680,310; US Patent No. 6,593,480; US Patent Application No. 2003/0028910);

[00122] f) Diseases or disorders relating to bone or cartilage dysfunction, including osteoporosis, frailty, decreased bone density and hypercalcemia (US Patent No. 6,686,351; US Patent No. 6,660,468; US Application No. 2002/0187953);

[00123] g) Inflammatory diseases or disorders related to immune dysfunction, including, immunodeficiency, immunomodulation, autoimmune diseases, tissue rejection, wound healing, allergies, inflammatory bowel disease, Lupus Erythematosus, arthritis, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, asthma and rhinitis (US Patent No. 6,699,893; US Patent No. 6,380,223; US Patent No.6,716,829);

[00124] h) Diseases or disorders related to cognitive dysfunction, including psychosis, cognitive disorder, mood disorder, anxiety disorder, personality disorder and Parkinson's disease and Alzheimer's disease (US Patent 6,620,802; US Patent No. 6,734,211);

[00125] i) Disease or disorders related to high blood pressure, including fluid retention, edema, cardiovascular disease and hypertension (US Patent No.6,608,047);

[00126] j) Disease or disorders related to heart disease, including ischemic heart disease, heart failure, systolic impairment, diastolic impairment, myocardial necrosis, pulmonary venous congestion, atrial fibrillation, myocardial infarction, myocardial fibrosis and chronic heart failure (US Patent No.6,716,829; US Patent No. 6,391,867);

[00127] k) Diseases or disorders related to renal disease, including diabetic nephropathy, chronic glomerulonephritis, polycystic kidney disease, non-diabetic nephropathy and chronic kidney disease; (US Patent No.6,716,829; US Patent No. 6,391,867);

[00128] l) Diseases or disorders related to fibrosis(US Patent No.6,716,829; US Patent No. 6,391,867);

[00129] m) Diseases or disorders related to epidermal dysfunction including acne, hirsutism, alopecia and skin atrophy;

[00130] n) Diseases or disorders related to muscle wasting, low muscle mass, metabolic rate, and poor muscle mass to fat ratio.

[00131] Also provided are methods of modulating the activity of one or more steroid nuclear receptors in a cell, tissue or whole organism, using the compounds and compositions provided herein, or pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof.

[00132] Such methods also include methods of contraception, methods of regulating hair growth, methods of regulating muscle mass, methods of inducing weight loss, methods of regulating fat deposition or distribution, methods of stimulation of the metabolic rate, methods of altering the muscle mass to fat ratio, methods of regulating the development and

growth of epidermal tissue, methods of regulating cognitive function, methods of regulating electrolyte balance, methods of regulating blood pressure and methods of regulating immunological function.

[00133] Also contemplated herein are combination therapies using one or more compounds or compositions provided herein, or pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof, in combination with a wide variety of combination therapies to treat the diseases and disorders described above. Thus, the compounds and their pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives can be used in conjunction with other pharmaceutically active agents for the treatment of the diseases and disorders described herein.

[00134] In one embodiment, such additional pharmaceutical agents include one or more of the following: ACE inhibitors, Angiotensin II blockers, anti-cancer agents, anti-coagulants, anti-arrhythmics, anti-inflammatory agents, beta blockers, calcium channel antagonists, lipid-modulating agents, cytokine antagonists, digitalis medicines, diuretics, endothelin blockers, erythropoietin, vasodilators, and glucose lowering agents.

[00135] The compound or composition provided herein, or pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof, may be administered simultaneously with, prior to, or after administration of one or more of the above agents. Pharmaceutical compositions containing a compound provided herein and one or more of the above agents are also provided.

[00136] In practicing the methods, effective amounts of the compounds or compositions containing therapeutically effective concentrations of the compounds, which are formulated for systemic delivery, including parenteral, oral, or intravenous delivery, or for local or topical application are administered to an individual exhibiting the symptoms of the disease or disorder to be treated. The amounts are effective to ameliorate or eliminate one or more symptoms of the diseases or disorders.

[00137] Also provided are articles of manufacture comprising a compound or composition, provided herein, or pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof; packaging material; and a label that indicates that the compound or composition, or pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof, is used for modulating the activity of a steroid nuclear receptor, or for treatment, prevention or amelioration of one or more symptoms of steroid nuclear receptor mediated diseases or disorders, or diseases or disorders in which steroid nuclear receptor activity is implicated.

[00138] DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

[00139] A. Definitions

[00140] Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as is commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to which this

invention belongs. All patents, applications, published applications and other publications are incorporated by reference in their entirety. In the event that there are a plurality of definitions for a term herein, those in this section prevail unless stated otherwise.

[00141] "Alkyl" refers to a straight or branched hydrocarbon chain radical consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen atoms, containing no unsaturation, having from one to ten carbon atoms, and which is attached to the rest of the molecule by a single bond, *e.g.*, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, 1-methylethyl (*iso*-propyl), *n*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, 1,1-dimethylethyl (*t*-butyl), and the like.

[00142] "Alkenyl" refers to a straight or branched hydrocarbon chain radical consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen atoms, containing at least one double bond, having from two to ten carbon atoms, and which is attached to the rest of the molecule by a single bond or a double bond, *e.g.*, ethenyl, prop-1-enyl, but-1-enyl, pent-1-enyl, penta-1,4-dienyl, and the like.

[00143] "Alkynyl" refers to a straight or branched hydrocarbon chain radical consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen atoms, containing at least one triple bond, having from two to ten carbon atoms, and which is attached to the rest of the molecule by a single bond or a triple bond, *e.g.*, ethynyl, prop-1-ynyl, but-1-ynyl, pent-1-ynyl, pent-3-ynyl and the like.

[00144] "Alkylene" and "alkylene chain" refer to a straight or branched divalent hydrocarbon chain consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen, containing no unsaturation and having from one to eight carbon atoms, *e.g.*, methylene, ethylene, propylene, *n*-butylene and the like. The alkylene chain may be attached to the rest of the molecule through any two carbons within the chain.

[00145] "Alkenylene" or "alkenylene chain" refers to a straight or branched chain unsaturated divalent radical consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen atoms, having from one to eight carbon atoms, wherein the unsaturation is present only as double bonds and wherein the double bond can exist between any two carbons in the chain, *e.g.*, ethenylene, prop-1-enylene, but-2-enylene and the like. The alkenylene chain may be attached to the rest of the molecule through any two carbons within the chain.

[00146] "Alkoxy" refers to the radical having the formula -OR wherein R is alkyl or haloalkyl. An "optionally substituted alkoxy" refers to the radical having the formula -OR wherein R is an optionally substituted alkyl as defined herein.

[00147] "Alkynylene" or "alkynylene chain" refers to a straight or branched chain unsaturated divalent radical consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen atoms, having from one to eight carbon atoms, wherein the unsaturation is present only as triple bonds and wherein the triple bond can exist between any two carbons in the chain, *e.g.*, ethynylene, prop-1-ynylene, but-2-ynylene, pent-1-ynylene, pent-3-ynylene and the like. The alkynylene chain may be attached to the rest of the molecule through any two carbons within the chain.

[00148] As used herein, "amidino" refers to a radical having the formula $-C(=NR)N(R')R''$ where R, R' and R'' are each independently hydrogen or alkyl

[00149] "Amino" refers to a radical having the formula $-NR'R''$ wherein R' and R'' are each independently hydrogen, alkyl or haloalkyl. An "optionally substituted amino" refers to a radical having the formula $-NR'R''$ wherein one or both of R' and R'' are optionally substituted alkyl as defined herein.

[00150] "Androgen receptor" or "AR" refers to all mammalian isoforms, splice variants and polymorphisms of the nuclear receptor. Representative forms include, human, (Gene Bank Accession Number, P10275, rat, (Gene Bank Accession Number P15207), mouse (Gene Bank Accession Number P19091), and rabbit (Gene Bank Accession Number P49699).

[00151] "Angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors" or "ACE inhibitors" refers to factors that act to decrease the conversion of angiotensin I to angiotensin II. A representative group of ACE inhibitors includes the following compounds: AB-103, ancovenin, benazeprilat, BRL-36378, BW-A575C, CGS-13928C, CL-242817, CV-5975, Equaten, EU-4865, EU-4867, EU-5476, foroxymithine, FPL 66564, FR-900456, Hoe-065, I5B2, indolapril, ketomethylureas, KRI-1177, KRI-1230, L-681176, libenzapril, MCD, MDL-27088, MDL-27467A, moveltipril, MS-41, nicotianamine, pentopril, phenacein, pivopril, rentiapril, RG-5975, RG-6134, RG-6207, RGH-0399, ROO-911, RS-10085-197, RS-2039, RS 5139, RS 86127, RU-44403, S-8308, SA-291, spiraprilat, SQ-26900, SQ-28084, SQ-28370, SQ-28940, SQ-31440, Synecor, utibapril, WF-10129, Wy-44221, Wy-44655, Y-23785, Yissum P-0154, zabcipril, Asahi Brewery AB-47, alatriopril, BMS 182657, Asahi Chemical C-111, Asahi Chemical C-112, Dainippon DU-1777, mixanpril, Prentyl, zofenoprilat, 1-(-(1-carboxy-6-(4-piperidiny)hexyl)amino)-1-oxopropyl octahydro-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid, Bioproject BP1.137, Chiesi CHF 1514, Fisons FPL-66564, idrapril, Marion Merrell Dow MDL-100240, perindoprilat and Servier S-5590, alacepril, benazepril, captopril, cilazapril, delapril, enalapril, enalaprilat, fosinopril, fosinoprilat, imidapril, lisinopril, perindopril, quinapril, ramipril, saralasin acetate, temocapril, trandolapril, ceranapril, moexipril, quinaprilat and spirapril. A group of ACE inhibitors of high interest includes the following compounds: alacepril, benazepril, captopril, cilazapril, delapril, enalapril, enalaprilat, fosinopril, fosinoprilat, imidapril, lisinopril, perindopril, quinapril, ramipril, saralasin acetate, temocapril, trandolapril, ceranapril, moexipril, quinaprilat and spirapril.

[00152] "Angiotensin II blockers" or "AT1 antagonists" refers to factors that act to reduce the binding of angiotensin II to the Angiotensin II receptor. A group of AT1 antagonists of high interest includes the following compounds: Atacand (candesartan cilexetil), Avapro (irbesartan), Cozaar (losartan), Diovan (valsartan), Micardis (telmisartan), and Teveten (eprosartan mesylate).

[00153] "Anti-cancer agents" refers to anti-metabolites (e.g., 5-fluoro-uracil, methotrexate, fludarabine), antimicrotubule agents (e.g., vinca alkaloids such as vincristine, vinblastine; taxanes such as paclitaxel, docetaxel), alkylating agents (e.g., cyclophosphamide, melphalan, carmustine, nitrosoureas such as bischloroethylnitrosourea and hydroxyurea), platinum agents (e.g. cisplatin, carboplatin, oxaliplatin, JM-216, CI-973), anthracyclines (e.g., doxorubicin, daunorubicin), antitumor antibiotics (e.g., mitomycin, idarubicin, adriamycin, daunomycin), topoisomerase inhibitors (e.g., etoposide, camptothecins) or any other cytotoxic agents, (estramustine phosphate, prednimustine), hormones or hormone agonists, antagonists, partial agonists or partial antagonists, and radiation treatment.

[00154] "Anticoagulants" refers to factors that act to reduce the clotting ability of blood. Examples available in the US include without limitation the brand names: Coumadin (warfarin), and Miradon (anisinidione).

[00155] "Antiarrhythmics" refer to factors that act to reduce abnormal heart rhythms. Examples available in the US include without limitation the brand names: Betapace (sotalol), Cardizem (diltiazem), Cordarone (amiodarone), Covera (verapamil), Inderal (propranolol), Isoptin (verapamil), Pacerone (amiodarone), Ethmozine (moricizine), Lopressor (metoprolol), Mexitil (mexiletine), Norpace (disopyramide), Procanbid (procainamide), Pronestyl (procainamide), Quinaglute Dura-tabs (quinidine gluconate), Quinidex Extentabs (quinidine sulfate), Rythmol (propafenone), Tambocor (flecainide), Tenormin (atenolol), Tiazac (diltiazem), Tikosyn (dofetilide), Tonocard (tocainide), and Toprol XL (metoprolol).

[00156] "Anti-inflammatory agents" refers to matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors, inhibitors of pro-inflammatory cytokines (e.g., anti-TNF molecules, TNF soluble receptors, and IL1) non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) such as prostaglandin synthase inhibitors (e.g., choline magnesium salicylate, salicylsalicylic acid), COX-1 or COX-2 inhibitors), or glucocorticoid receptor agonists such as corticosteroids, methylprednisone, prednisone, or cortisone.

[00157] "Aryl" refers to a radical of carbocyclic ring system wherein at least one of the rings is aromatic. The aryl may be fully aromatic, examples of which are phenyl, naphthyl, anthracenyl, acenaphthylenyl, azulenyl, fluorenyl, indenyl and pyrenyl. The aryl may also contain an aromatic ring in combination with a non-aromatic ring, examples of which are acenaphene, indene, and fluorene.

[00158] "Aralkyl" refers to a radical of the formula $-R_aR_b$ where R_a is an alkyl radical as defined above, substituted by R_b , an aryl radical, as defined above, e.g., benzyl. Both the alkyl and aryl radicals may be optionally substituted as defined herein.

[00159] "Aralkoxy" refers to a radical of the formula $-OR_aR_b$ where $-R_aR_b$ is an aralkyl radical as defined above. Both the alkyl and aryl radicals may be optionally substituted as defined herein.

[00160] "Atherosclerosis" refers to process whereby atherosclerotic plaques form within the inner lining of the artery wall leading to atherosclerotic cardiovascular diseases.

Atherosclerotic cardiovascular diseases can be recognized and understood by physicians practicing in the relevant fields of medicine, and include without limitation, restenosis, coronary heart disease (also known as coronary artery heart disease or ischemic heart disease), cerebrovascular disease including ischemic stroke, multi-infarct dementia, and peripheral vessel disease, including intermittent claudication, and erectile dysfunction.

[00161] "Beta blockers" refers to factors that act to reduce the activity of the sympathetic nervous system. Beta blockers typically act to selectively block the β -adrenergic receptor, but in some cases also block α 1 adrenoreceptor activity. Representative Beta blockers include the following Acc 9369, AMO-140, acebutolol, alprenolol, amosulalol, arotinolol, atenolol, befunolol, bevantolol, bisoprolol, bopindolol, bucumolol, bucindolol, bunitrolol, butofilolol, betaxolol, capsinolol, carazolol, CP-331684, carteolol, carvedilol, celiprolol, cloranolol, diprafenone, ersentilide, esmolol, esprolol, Fr-172516, indenolol, ISV-208, L-653328, labetalol, laniolol, levobunolol, LM-2616, levoprolol, mepindolol, metipranolol, metoprolol, nadolol, nebivolol, nifenalol, oxprenolol, penbutolol, pindolol, propranolol, sotalol, S-atenolol, SB-226552, SR-58894A, SR-59230A, talinolol, tertatolol, tilisolol, timolol, Toprol, TZC-5665, UK-1745, xamoterol, and, viskenit and YM-430. A group of Beta blockers of high interest includes the following compounds Betapace (sotalol), Blocadren (timolol), Brevibloc (esmolol), Cartrol (carteolol), Coreg (carvedilol), Corgard (nadolol), Inderal (propranolol), Inderal-LA (propranolol), Kerlone (betaxolol), Levatol (penbutolol), Lopressor (metoprolol), Normodyne (labetalol), Sectral (acebutolol), Tenormin (atenolol), Toprol-XL (metoprolol), Trandate (labetalol), Visken (pindolol), and Zebeta (bisoprolol).

[00162] "Calcium channel antagonists" or "calcium channel blockers" refers to factors that act to reduce calcium channel activity. Examples include without limitation: Adalat (nifedipine), Calan (verapamil), Cardene (nicardipine), Cardizem (diltiazem), Cardizem CD (diltiazem), Cardizem SR (diltiazem), Cartia (diltiazem), Covera-HS (verapamil), Dilacor XR (diltiazem), Diltia XT (diltiazem), DynaCirc (isradipine), Isoptin (verapamil), Lotrel (amlodipine), Nimotop (nimodipine), Norvasc (amlodipine), Plendil (felodipine), Procardia (nifedipine), Procardia XL (nifedipine), Sular (nisoldipine), Teczem, Tiamate (diltiazem), Tiazac (diltiazem), Vascor (bepridil) Verelan (verapamil), aranidipine, atosiban, barnidipine, buflomedil, cilnidipine, docosahexaenoic acid, efonidipine HCL, fasudil, isradipine, lacidipine, lercanidipine, lomerizine, manidipine, nifelan, nilvadipine, nimodipine, nisoldipine, bepridil

HCl, NS-7, NW-1015, SB-237376, SL-34.0829-08, terodiline, R-verapamil, bisaramil, CAI, ipenoxazone, JTV-519, S-312d, SD-3212, tamolarizine, TA-993, vintoprol, YM-430, CHF-1521, elgodipine, nitrendipine, furnidipine, L-651582, oxodipine, ranolazine, AE-0047, azelnidipine, dotarizine, lemidipine, pranidipine, semotiadil, temiverine HCl, tenosal, vatanidipine HCl, and ziconotide. A group of Calcium channel antagonists of high interest includes the following compounds: Adalat (nifedipine), Calan (verapamil), Cardene (nicardipine), Cardizem (diltiazem), Cardizem CD (diltiazem), Cardizem SR (diltiazem), Cartia (diltiazem), Covera-HS (verapamil), Dilacor XR (diltiazem), Diltia XT (diltiazem), DynaCirc (isradipine), Isoptin (verapamil), Lotrel (amlodipine), Nimotop (nimodipine), Norvasc (amlodipine), Plendil (felodipine), Procardia (nifedipine), Procardia XL (nifedipine), Sular (nisoldipine), Teczem, Tiamate (diltiazem), Tiazac (diltiazem), Vascor (bepridil) Verelan (verapamil).

[00163] "Chronic heart failure", or "CHF", or alternatively "congestive heart failure", refers to a disorder in which the heart exhibits a left ventricular ejection fraction of 40 % or lower, as determined on echocardiography, or radionucleotide angiography. "Heart failure" refers to a disorder in which the heart exhibits a left ventricular ejection fraction of greater than 40 %, but less than 90%, as determined on echocardiography, or radionucleotide angiography.

[00164] "Cognitive dysfunction" refers to psychosis, cognitive disorder, mood disorder, anxiety disorder and personality disorder. Psychosis includes symptoms characterized by one or more of the following: impairment of behavior, inability to think coherently, inability to comprehend reality, false belief, and abnormal sensations. Cognitive disorder includes symptoms characterized by one or more of the following: confusion, disorientation, memory disturbance, and behavioral disorganization. Mood disorder includes symptoms characterized by one or more of the following: depression, bipolar disorder, persistent abnormality of mood, altered activity rhythm, altered sleep, and altered appetite. Anxiety disorder includes symptoms characterized by one or more of the following: anxiety, panic, dysphoria, obsession, irrational fear, ritualistic behavior, compulsion, and pattern behavior.

[00165] "Cytokine Antagonists" refers to factors that act to block the activity of cytokines such as tumor necrosis factor. Examples include without limitation Pentoxifylline and Etanercept.

[00166] "Cycloalkyl" refers to a stable monovalent monocyclic or bicyclic hydrocarbon radical consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen atoms, having from three to ten carbon atoms, and which is saturated and attached to the rest of the molecule by a single bond, e.g., cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, decaliny, norbornane, norbornene, adamantyl, bicyclo[2.2.2]octane and the like.

[00167] "Cycloalkylalkyl" refers to a radical of the formula $-R_aR_d$ where R_a is an alkyl radical as defined above and R_d is a cycloalkyl radical as defined above. The alkyl radical and the cycloalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined herein.

[00168] "Diuretics" refers to factors that act to reduce blood pressure by reducing the amount of sodium and water in the body. Diuretics include, thiazide diuretics, potassium-sparing diuretics and loop-acting diuretics. Examples of thiazide diuretics of high interest include the following compounds: Aquatensen (methyclothiazide), Diucardin (hydroflumethiazide), Diulo (metolazone), Diuril (chlorothiazide), Enduron (methyclothiazide), Esidrix (hydrochlorothiazide), Hydro-chlor (hydrochlorothiazide), Hydro-D (hydrochlorothiazide), HydroDIURIL (hydrochlorothiazide), Hydromox (quinethazone), Hygroton (chlorthalidone), Metahydrin (trichlormethiazide), Microzide (hydrochlorothiazide), Mykrox (metolazone), Naqua (trichlormethiazide), Naturetin (bendroflumethiazide), Oretic (hydrochlorothiazide), Renese (polythiazide), Saluron (hydroflumethiazide), Thalitone (chlorthalidone), Trichlorex (trichlormethiazide), and Zaroxolyn (metolazone). Examples of potassium-sparing diuretics of high interest includes the following compounds: Aldactone (spironolactone), Eplerenone, Dyrenium (triamterene), and Midamor (amiloride). Examples of loop-acting diuretics of high interest includes the following compounds: Bumex (bumetanide), Demadex (torsemide), Edecrin (ethacrynic acid), Lasix (furosemide), and Myrosemide (furosemide).

[00169] "Digitalis Medicines" refers to digoxin and related compounds. Examples of high interest include: Lanoxicaps (digoxin), Lanoxin (digoxin), Lanoxin Elixir Pediatric (digoxin), Lanoxin Injection (digoxin), and Lanoxin Injection Pediatric (digoxin).

[00170] "Dyslipidemia" refers to abnormal levels of lipoproteins in blood plasma including both depressed and/or elevated levels of lipoproteins (e.g., elevated levels of Low Density Lipoprotein, (LDL), Very Low Density Lipoprotein (VLDL) and depressed levels of High Density Lipoprotein (HDL).

[00171] "EC₅₀" refers to a dosage, concentration or amount of a particular test compound that elicits a dose-dependent response at 50% of maximal expression of a particular response that is induced, provoked or potentiated by the particular test compound.

[00172] "Endothelin blockers" refers to factors that act to reduce the action of endothelin at the endothelin ET_A or ET_B endothelin receptors. Examples include without limitation, Bosentan Acetelion (Roche), Ro-61-0612 (Roche), SB217242, SB247083, Enrasentan, (SmithKline Beecham Pharmaceuticals), TBC-11251 (Texas Biotechnology Corp., Houston, Tx), BMS187308 (Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, Princeton, N.J), PD-145065 (Parke-Davis & Co.), TAK-044 (Takeda), Tarasentan (Abbott), ZD-1611 (Zeneca Group plc) and J-104132 (Banyu Pharmaceutical Co. Ltd).

[00173] "ER" or "ER family" refers to all species of ER alpha and ER beta. Representative ER α species include, without limitation the rat (Genbank Accession P06211), pig (Genbank Accession Q29040), and human (GenBank Accession P03372) forms of the receptor. Representative ER β species include, without limitation the rat (GenBank Accession Q62986), mouse (Genbank Accession O08537), and human (GenBank Accession Q92731) forms of the receptor.

[00174] "ERR" "ERRs" or "ERR subfamily" refers to all species of ERR α , ERR β and ERR γ . Representative ERR α species include, without limitation the rat (Genbank Accession XM_215174), mouse (Genbank Accession NM_007953), and human (GenBank Accession NM_004451, XM_048286) forms of the receptor. Representative ERR β species include, without limitation the rat (GenBank Accession NM_011934), mouse (Genbank Accession NM_011934), and human (GenBank Accession NM_00452) forms of the receptor. Representative ERR γ species include, without limitation the rat (GenBank Accession XM_341170), mouse (Genbank Accession NM_011935), and human (GenBank Accession NM_001438) forms of the receptor.

[00175] As used herein, "guanidino" refers to a radical having the formula -N(R)C(=NR')NR''R''' wherein R, R', R'' and R''' are each independently hydrogen or alkyl.

[00176] "Fibrosis" refers to the formation fibrotic tissue associated with tissue damage and scarring. Examples include without limitation, cardiac fibrosis, vascular fibrosis, renal fibrosis and liver fibrosis.

[00177] "Glucose lowering agents" refers to factors that act to reduce, or help control plasma glucose levels in, for example, diabetes, insulin insensitivity or hyperglycemia. Examples include, sulfonylureas (such as chlorpropamide, tolbutamide, acetohexamide, tolazamide, glyburide, gliclazide, glynase, glimepiride, and glipizide), biguanides (such as metformin), thiazolidinediones (such as ciglitazone, pioglitazone, troglitazone, and rosiglitazone); dehydroepiandrosterone (also referred to as DHEA or its conjugated sulphate ester, DHEA-SO₄); antigluocorticoids; TNF α -inhibitors; α -glucosidase inhibitors (such as acarbose, miglitol, and voglibose), pramlintide (a synthetic analog of the human hormone amylin), other insulin secretogogues (such as repaglinide, gliquidone, and nateglinide) and insulin.

[00178] "Glucocorticoid receptor" or "GR" refers to all mammalian isoforms, splice variants and polymorphisms of the nuclear receptor. Representative forms include, human, (Gene Bank Accession Number, P04150), rat, (Gene Bank Accession Number P06536), and mouse (Gene Bank Accession Number P06537).

[00179] "Halo", "halogen" or "halide" refers to F, Cl, Br or I.

[00180] "Haloalkyl" refers to an alkyl group in which one or more of the hydrogen atoms are replaced by halogen. Such groups include, but are not limited to, chloromethyl, trifluoromethyl and 1-chloro-2-fluoroethyl.

[00181] "Haloalkenyl" refers to an alkenyl group in which one or more of the hydrogen atoms are replaced by halogen. Such groups include, but are not limited to, 1-chloro-2-fluoroethenyl.

[00182] "Heart disease" or "cardiac disease" refers to all forms of ischaemic heart disease, heart failure, systolic impairment, diastolic impairment, myocardial necrosis, pulmonary venous congestion, atrial fibrillation, myocardial infarction, myocardial fibrosis and chronic heart failure.

[00183] "Heterocyclyl" refers to a stable 3- to 15-membered ring radical which consists of carbon atoms and from one to five heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur. For purposes of this invention, the heterocyclic ring system radical may be a monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic ring or tetracyclic ring system, which may include fused or bridged ring systems; and the nitrogen or sulfur atoms in the heterocyclic ring system radical may be optionally oxidized; the nitrogen atom may be optionally quaternized; and the heterocyclyl radical may be partially or fully saturated or aromatic. The heterocyclic ring system may be attached to the main structure at any heteroatom or carbon atom which results in the creation of a stable compound. Examples of such heterocyclic radicals include, but are not limited to: acridinyl, azepinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzindolyl, benzisoxazinyl, benzo[4,6]imidazo[1,2-a]pyridinyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxolyl, benzofuranonyl, benzofuranyl, benzonaphthofuranyl, benzopyranonyl, benzopyranyl, benzotetrahydrofuranlyl, benzotetrahydrothienyl, benzothiadiazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzothiophenyl, benzotriazolyl, benzothiopyranlyl, benzoxazinyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl, β -carbolinyl, carbazolyl, chromanyl, chromonyl, cinnolinyl, coumarinyl, decahydroisoquinolinyl, dibenzofuranlyl, dihydrobenzothiazinyl, dihydrobenzisoxazinyl, dihydrofuryl, dihydropyranlyl, dioxolanyl, dihydropyrazinyl, dihydropyridinyl, dihydropyrazolyl, dihydropyrimidinyl, dihydropyrrolyl, dioxolanyl, 1,4-dithianyl, furanonyl, furanyl, imidazolidinyl, imidazolinylyl, imidazolyl, imidazopyridinyl, imidazothiazolyl, indazolyl, indolinyl, indolizinylyl, indolyl, isobenzotetrahydrofuranlyl, isobenzotetrahydrothienyl, isobenzothienyl, isochromanyl, isocoumarinyl, isoindolinyl, isoindolyl, isoquinolinyl, isothiazolidinyl, isothiazolyl, isoxazolidinyl, isoxazolyl, morpholinyl, naphthyridinyl, octahydroindolyl, octahydroisoindolyl, oxadiazolyl, oxazolidinonyl, oxazolidinyl, oxazolopyridinyl, oxazolyl, oxiranyl, perimidinyl, phenanthridinyl, phenathrolinyl, phenarsazinyl, phenazinyl, phenothiazinyl, phenoxazinyl, phthalazinyl, piperazinyl, piperidinyl, 4-piperidonyl, pteridinyl, purinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolidinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyridinyl, pyridopyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolinyl, pyrrolyl, quinazolinylyl, quinolinyl, quinoxalinyl, quinuclidinyl, tetrahydrofuryl, tetrahydrofuranlyl,

tetrahydroisoquinoliny, tetrahydropyranyl, tetrahydrothienyl, tetrazolyl, thiadiazolopyrimidinyl, thiadiazolyl, thiamorpholiny, thiazolidinyl, thiazolyl, thiophenyl, triazinyl, triazolyl and 1,3,5-trithianyl.

[00184] "Heteroaralkyl" refers to a radical of the formula $-R_aR_f$ where R_a is an alkyl radical as defined above and R_f is a heteroaryl radical as defined herein. The alkyl radical and the heteroaryl radical may be optionally substituted as defined herein.

[00185] "Heteroaralkoxy" refers to a radical of the formula $-OR_aR_f$ where $-R_aR_f$ is a heteroaralkyl radical as defined above. The alkyl radical and the heteroaryl radical may be optionally substituted as defined herein.

[00186] "Heteroaryl" refers to a heterocyclyl radical as defined above which is aromatic. The heteroaryl radical may be attached to the main structure at any heteroatom or carbon atom which results in the creation of a stable compound. Examples of such heteroaryl radicals include, but are not limited to: acridinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzindolyl, benzisoxazinyl, benzo[4,6]imidazo[1,2-a]pyridinyl, benzofuranyl, benzonaphthofuranyl, benzothiadiazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzothiophenyl, benzotriazolyl, benzothiopyranyl, benzoxazinyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl, β -carbolinyl, carbazolyl, cinnoliny, dibenzofuranyl, furanyl, imidazolyl, imidazopyridinyl, imidazothiazolyl, indazolyl, indoliziny, indolyl, isobenzothiényl, isoindoliny, isoquinoliny, isothiazolidinyl, isothiazolyl, naphthyridinyl, octahydroindolyl, octahydroisoindolyl, oxazolidinonyl, oxazolidinyl, oxazolopyridinyl, oxazolyl, oxiranyl, perimidinyl, phenanthridinyl, phenathrolinyl, phenarsazinyl, phenazinyl, phenothiazinyl, phenoxazinyl, phthalazinyl, pteridinyl, purinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyridinyl, pyridopyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolyl, quinazoliny, quinoliny, quinoxaliny, tetrazolyl, thiadiazolyl, thiazolyl, thiophenyl, triazinyl and triazolyl.

[00187] "Heterocyclylalkyl" refers to a radical of the formula $-R_aR_e$ wherein R_a is an alkyl radical as defined above and R_e is a heterocyclyl radical as defined herein. The alkyl radical and the heterocyclyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined herein.

[00188] "Heterocyclylalkoxy" refers to a radical of the formula $-OR_aR_e$ wherein $-R_aR_e$ is a heterocyclylalkyl radical as defined above. The alkyl radical and the heterocyclyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined herein.

[00189] "Hyperlipidemia" refers to the presence of an abnormally elevated level of lipids in the blood. Hyperlipidemia can appear in at least three forms: (1) hypercholesterolemia, i.e., an elevated LDL cholesterol level above normal (2) hypertriglyceridemia, i.e., an elevated triglyceride level above normal and (3) combined hyperlipidemia, i.e., a combination of hypercholesterolemia and hypertriglyceridemia.

[00190] "Hypertension" refers to a seated diastolic blood pressure of 90 mm Hg or greater, and, or a systolic blood pressure of 140 mm Hg or greater.

[00191] "IC₅₀" refers to an amount, concentration or dosage of a particular test compound that achieves a 50% inhibition of a maximal response, such as modulation of MR transcriptional activity measured via any of the in-vivo or in vitro assays described herein.

[00192] "Imine" or "imino" refers to =NR, wherein R is hydrogen or alkyl.

[00193] "Lipid-modulating agents" refer to factors that act to reduce cholesterol (LDL cholesterol, total cholesterol, or HDL cholesterol) and / or triglyceride levels in the plasma. Examples include without limitation: HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors (including statins such as lovastatin, simvastatin, pravastatin, fluvastatin, atorvastatin and rivastatin), bile acid sequestrants (resins), nicotinic acid (niacin) and fibric acid derivatives (fibrates).

[00194] "Meta" as used in the claims refers to the position on the benzene ring that is meta with respect to the attachment point of the benzene moiety to the rest of the molecule.

[00195] "Mineralocorticoid receptor" or "aldosterone receptor" or "MR" refers to all mammalian isoforms, splice variants and polymorphisms of the nuclear receptor, (including the non-nuclear rapid response receptor). Representative forms include, human, (Gene Bank Accession Number, AAA59571, isoforms NP_000892 and P08235), rat, (Gene Bank Accession Number P22199), mouse (Gene Bank Accession Number CAC86375), chicken (Gene Bank Accession Number Q8QH12) and sheep (Gene Bank Accession Number 99BDJ7).

[00196] "Natriuretic peptides" refers to naturally occurring forms or analogs of natriuretic peptides that are activated in CHF as a result of ventricular and atrial wall stretch.

[00197] "Optionally substituted alkyl", "optionally substituted alkenyl" and "optionally substituted alkynyl" refer to alkyl radicals, alkenyl radicals and alkynyl radicals, respectively, that may be optionally substituted by one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of nitro, halo, azido, cyano, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl, -OR^x, -N(R^y)(R^z), -SR^x, -C(J)R^x, -C(J)OR^x, -C(J)N(R^y)(R^z), -C(J)SR^x, -S(O)_tR^w (where t is 1 or 2), -OC(J)R^x, -OC(J)OR^x, -OC(J)N(R^y)(R^z), -OC(J)SR^x, -N(R^x)C(J)R^x, -N(R^x)C(J)OR^x, -N(R^x)C(J)N(R^y)(R^z), -N(R^x)C(J)SR^x, -Si(R^w)₃, -N(R^x)S(O)₂R^w, -N(R^x)S(O)₂N(R^y)(R^z), -S(O)₂N(R^y)(R^z), -P(O)(R^v)₂, -OP(O)(R^v)₂, -C(J)N(R^x)S(O)₂R^w, -C(J)N(R^x)N(R^x)S(O)₂R^w, -C(R^x)=N(OR^x), and -C(R^x)=NN(R^y)(R^z), wherein:

[00198] R^x is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, or heteroaralkyl;

[00199] R^y and R^z are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, or heteroaralkyl; or

[00200] R^y and R^z, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a heterocyclyl or heteroaryl;

[00201] R^w is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, or heteroaralkyl;

[00202] R^v is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, hydroxy, -OR^x or -N(R^y)(R^z); and J is O, NR^x or S.

[00203] Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, it is understood that the substitution can occur on any carbon of the alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl group.

[00204] "Optionally substituted aryl", "optionally substituted cycloalkyl", "optionally substituted heteroaryl" and "optionally substituted heterocyclyl" refers to aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and heteroaryl radicals, respectively, that are optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of nitro, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, azido, cyano, oxo, thioxo, imino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, -R^u-OR^x, -R^u-N(R^y)(R^z), -R^u-SR^x, -R^u-C(J)R^x, -R^u-C(J)OR^x, -R^u-C(J)N(R^y)(R^z), -R^u-C(J)SR^x, -R^u-S(O)_tR^w (where t is 1 or 2), -R^u-OC(J)R^x, -R^u-OC(J)OR^x, -R^u-OC(J)N(R^y)(R^z), -R^u-OC(J)SR^x, -R^u-N(R^x)C(J)R^x, -R^u-N(R^x)C(J)OR^x, -R^u-N(R^x)C(J)N(R^y)(R^z), -R^u-N(R^x)C(J)SR^x, -R^u-Si(R^w)₃, -R^u-N(R^x)S(O)₂R^w, -R^u-N(R^x)S(O)₂N(R^y)(R^z), -R^u-S(O)₂N(R^y)(R^z), -R^u-P(O)(R^v)₂, -R^u-OP(O)(R^v)₂, -R^u-C(J)N(R^x)S(O)₂R^w, -R^u-C(J)N(R^x)N(R^x)S(O)₂R^w, -R^u-C(R^x)=N(OR^x) and -R^u-C(R^x)=NN(R^y)(R^z), wherein:

[00205] each R^u is independently alkylene or a direct bond;

[00206] each R^v is independently alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, hydroxy, -OR^x or -N(R^y)(R^z);

[00207] R^w is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, or heteroaralkyl;

[00208] each R^x is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, or heteroaralkyl;

[00209] R^y and R^z are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, or heteroaralkyl;

[00210] R^y and R^z, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a heterocycle or heteroaryl; and

[00211] J is O, NR^x or S.

[00212] Unless otherwise stated specifically in the specification, it is understood that the substitution can occur on any atom of the cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl group.

[00213] "Oxo" refers to =O.

[00214] "Ortho" as used in the claims refers to the position on the benzene ring that is ortho to the attachment point of the benzene moiety to the rest of the molecule.

[00215] "Para" as used in the claims refers to the position on the benzene ring that is para with respect to the attachment point of the benzene moiety to the rest of the molecule.

[00216] "Pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives" of a compound include salts, esters, enol ethers, enol esters, acetals, ketals, orthoesters, hemiacetals, hemiketals, acids, bases, solvates, hydrates or prodrugs thereof. Such derivatives may be readily prepared by those of skill in this art using known methods for such derivatization. The compounds produced may be administered to animals or humans without substantial toxic effects and either are pharmaceutically active or are prodrugs. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, but are not limited to, amine salts, such as but not limited to *N,N'*-dibenzylethylenediamine, chlorprocaine, choline, ammonia, diethanolamine and other hydroxyalkylamines, ethylenediamine, *N*-methylglucamine, procaine, *N*-benzylphenethylamine, 1-*para*-chlorobenzyl-2-pyrrolidin-1'-ylmethyl-benzimidazole, diethylamine and other alkylamines, piperazine and tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane; alkali metal salts, such as but not limited to lithium, potassium and sodium; alkali earth metal salts, such as but not limited to barium, calcium and magnesium; transition metal salts, such as but not limited to zinc; and other metal salts, such as but not limited to sodium hydrogen phosphate and disodium phosphate; and also including, but not limited to, salts of mineral acids, such as but not limited to hydrochlorides and sulfates; and salts of organic acids, such as but not limited to acetates, lactates, malates, tartrates, citrates, ascorbates, succinates, butyrates, valerates and fumarates. Pharmaceutically acceptable esters include, but are not limited to, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, cycloalkyl and heterocyclyl esters of acidic groups, including, but not limited to, carboxylic acids, phosphoric acids, phosphinic acids, sulfonic acids, sulfinic acids and boronic acids. Pharmaceutically acceptable enol ethers include, but are not limited to, derivatives of formula $C=C(OR)$ where R is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl. Pharmaceutically acceptable enol esters include, but are not limited to, derivatives of formula $C=C(OC(O)R)$ where R is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl. Pharmaceutically acceptable solvates and hydrates are complexes of a compound with one or more solvent or water molecules, or 1 to about 100, or 1 to about 10, or one to about 2, 3 or 4, solvent or water molecules.

[00217] "Polymorph" refers to the different crystal forms of a compound, resulting from the possibility of at least two different arrangements of the molecules of the compound in the solid state. Polymorphs of a given compound will be different in crystal structure but identical in liquid or vapor states. Different polymorphic forms of a given substance may differ from each other with respect to one or more physical properties, such as solubility and dissociation, true density, crystal shape, compaction behavior, flow properties, and/or solid state stability.

[00218] "Prodrug" is a compound that, upon *in vivo* administration, is metabolized by one or more steps or processes or otherwise converted to the biologically, pharmaceutically or

therapeutically active form of the compound. To produce a prodrug, the pharmaceutically active compound is modified such that the active compound will be regenerated by metabolic processes. The prodrug may be designed to alter the metabolic stability or the transport characteristics of a drug, to mask side effects or toxicity, to improve the flavor of a drug or to alter other characteristics or properties of a drug. By virtue of knowledge of pharmacodynamic processes and drug metabolism *in vivo*, those of skill in this art, once a pharmaceutically active compound is known, can design prodrugs of the compound (see, e.g., Nogrady (1985) *Medicinal Chemistry A Biochemical Approach*, Oxford University Press, New York, pages 388-392).

[00219] “Progesterone receptor” or “PR” refers to all mammalian isoforms, splice variants and polymorphisms of the nuclear receptor. Representative forms include, human, (Gene Bank Accession Number, P06401), and mouse (Gene Bank Accession Number Q63449).

[00220] “Renal disease” or “Kidney disease”, refers to diabetic nephropathy, chronic glomerulonephritis, polycystic kidney disease, non diabetic nephropathy and all forms of chronic kidney disease. “Chronic Kidney Disease” or “CKD” or “renal failure” or “kidney failure” is typically characterized based on glomerular filtration rate or GFR. Typically, Chronic Kidney Disease is suggested when the GFR is 90 or less.

[00221] “Steroid receptors” or “steroid nuclear receptors” refers to all mammalian splice variants and isoforms of the steroid nuclear receptors AR (NR3C4), PR (NR3C3), ER α (NR3A1), ER β (NR3A2), GR (NR3C1), and MR (NR3C2), as well as, the orphan nuclear receptors ERR1 (NR3B1), ERR2(NR3B2), and ERR3 (NR3B3).

[00222] As used herein, “substantially pure” means sufficiently homogeneous to appear free of readily detectable impurities as determined by standard methods of analysis, such as thin layer chromatography (TLC), gel electrophoresis, high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) and mass spectrometry (MS), used by those of skill in the art to assess such purity, or sufficiently pure such that further purification would not detectably alter the physical and chemical properties, such as enzymatic and biological activities, of the substance. Methods for purification of the compounds to produce substantially chemically pure compounds are known to those of skill in the art. A substantially chemically pure compound may, however, be a mixture of stereoisomers. In such instances, further purification might increase the specific activity of the compound.

[00223] “Sulfide” refers to the radical having the formula -SR wherein R is an alkyl or haloalkyl group. An “optionally substituted sulfide” refers to the radical having the formula -SR wherein R is an optionally substituted alkyl as defined herein.

[00224] “Thioxo” refers to =S.

[00225] “Vasodilators” refers to compounds that act to cause vasodilation of blood vessels thereby increasing blood flow. Vasodilators of high interest includes the following

compounds: IMDUR (isosorbide mononitrate), ISMO (isosorbide mononitrate), Isordil (isosorbide dinitrate), Monoket (isosorbide mononitrate), Nitro-Dur (nitroglycerin), Nitrolingual (nitroglycerin), Nitrostat (nitroglycerin), and Sorbitrate (isosorbide dinitrate).

[00226] Unless specifically stated otherwise, where a compound may assume alternative tautomeric, regioisomeric and/or stereoisomeric forms, all alternative isomers are intended to be encompassed within the scope of the present invention. For example, where a compound is described as having one of two tautomeric forms, it is intended that the both tautomers be encompassed within the scope of the present invention.

[00227] Thus, the compounds provided herein may be enantiomerically pure, or be stereoisomeric or diastereomeric mixtures. In the case of amino acid residues, such residues may be of either the L- or D-form. The configuration for naturally occurring amino acid residues is generally L. When not specified the residue is the L form. As used herein, the term "amino acid" refers to α -amino acids which are racemic, or of either the D- or L-configuration. The designation "d" preceding an amino acid designation (e.g., dAla, dSer, dVal, etc.) refers to the D-isomer of the amino acid. The designation "dl" preceding an amino acid designation (e.g., dlPip) refers to a mixture of the L- and D-isomers of the amino acid. It is to be understood that the chiral centers of the compounds provided herein may undergo epimerization *in vivo*. As such, one of skill in the art will recognize that administration of a compound in its (R) form is equivalent, for compounds that undergo epimerization *in vivo*, to administration of the compound in its (S) form.

[00228] It is to be understood that the compounds provided herein may contain chiral centers. Such chiral centers may be of either the (R) or (S) configuration, or may be a mixture thereof.

[00229] Optically active (+) and (-), (R)- and (S)-, or (D)- and (L)-isomers may be prepared using chiral synthons or chiral reagents, or resolved using conventional techniques, such as reverse phase HPLC.

[00230] Where the number of any given substituent is not specified (e.g., haloalkyl), there may be one or more substituents present. For example, "haloalkyl" may include one or more of the same or different halogens.

[00231] As used herein, the abbreviations for any protective groups, amino acids and other compounds, are, unless indicated otherwise, in accord with their common usage, recognized abbreviations, or the IUPAC-IUB Commission on Biochemical Nomenclature (see, *Biochem.* 1972, 11:942-944).

AcOH	acetic acid
anhyd	anhydrous
aq	aqueous
B-alkyl-9-BBN	B-alkyl-9-borabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane
CDCl ₃	deuteriochloroform
conc	concentrated
DCM	dichloromethane
DMF	<i>N,N</i> -dimethylformamide
DMSO	dimethyl sulfoxide
Et ₂ O	diethyl ether
EtOAc	ethyl acetate
EtOH	ethanol (100%)
Hex	hexanes
MeOH	methanol
NBS	N-Bromosuccinimide
Pd/C	palladium on activated carbon
satd	saturated
THF	tetrahydrofuran

[00232] B. EVALUATION OF THE ACTIVITY OF THE COMPOUNDS

[00233] Standard physiological, pharmacological and biochemical procedures are available for testing the compounds to identify those that possess biological activities that selectively modulate the activity of steroid nuclear receptors. Such assays include, for example, biochemical assays such as binding assays, fluorescence polarization assays, fluorescence resonance energy transfer (FRET) based coactivator recruitment assays (see generally Glickman *et al.*, *J. Biomolecular Screening*, 7 No. 1 3-10 (2002)), as well as cell based assays including the co-transfection assay, the use of LBD-Gal 4 chimeras and protein-protein interaction assays (see, Lehmann. *et al.*, *J. Biol Chem.*, 272(6) 3137-3140 (1997)).

[00234] High throughput screening systems are commercially available (see, e.g., Zymark Corp., Hopkinton, MA; Air Technical Industries, Mentor, OH; Beckman Instruments Inc., Fullerton, CA; Precision Systems, Inc., Natick, MA) that enable these assays to be run in a high throughput mode. These systems typically automate entire procedures, including all sample and reagent pipetting, liquid dispensing, timed incubations, and final readings of the microplate in detector(s) appropriate for the assay. These configurable systems provide

high throughput and rapid start up as well as a high degree of flexibility and customization. The manufacturers of such systems provide detailed protocols for various high throughput systems. Thus, for example, Zymark Corp. provides technical bulletins describing screening systems for detecting the modulation of gene transcription, ligand binding, and the like.

[00235] Assays that do not require washing or liquid separation steps are preferred for such high throughput screening systems and include biochemical assays such as fluorescence polarization assays (see for example, Owicki, J., *Biomol Screen* 2000 Oct;5(5):297) scintillation proximity assays (SPA) (see for example, Carpenter et al., *Methods Mol Biol* 2002;190:31-49) and FRET or time resolved FRET based coactivator recruitment assays (Mukherjee et al., *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* 2002 Jul;81(3):217-25; (Zhou et al., *Mol Endocrinol.* 1998 Oct;12(10):1594-604). Generally such assays can be performed using either the full length receptor, or fragment including the isolated LBD. In the case of the mineralocorticoid receptor, a useful fragment comprises amino acids 671-984 of the full length sequence.

[00236] If a fluorescently labeled ligand is available, fluorescence polarization assays provide a way of detecting binding of compounds to the nuclear receptor of interest by measuring changes in fluorescence polarization that occur as a result of the displacement of a trace amount of the label ligand by the compound. Additionally this approach can also be used to monitor the ligand dependent association of a fluorescently labeled coactivator peptide to the nuclear receptor of interest to detect ligand binding to the nuclear receptor of interest.

[00237] The ability of a compound to bind to a receptor, or heterodimer complex with RXR, can also be measured in a homogeneous assay format by assessing the degree to which the compound can compete off a radiolabelled ligand with known affinity for the receptor using a scintillation proximity assay (SPA). In this approach, the radioactivity emitted by a radiolabelled compound generates an optical signal when it is brought into close proximity to a scintillant such as a Ysi-copper containing bead, to which the nuclear receptor is bound. If the radiolabelled compound is displaced from the nuclear receptor the amount of light emitted from the nuclear receptor bound scintillant decreases, and this can be readily detected using standard microplate liquid scintillation plate readers such as, for example, a Wallac MicroBeta reader.

[00238] The ability of a compound to effect a ligand dependent interaction of a co-activator peptide with a nuclear receptor can also be assessed by fluorescence resonance energy transfer (FRET), or time resolved FRET, in order to characterize the agonist or antagonist activity of the compounds disclosed herein. Both approaches rely upon the fact that energy transfer from a donor molecule to an acceptor molecule only occurs when donor and acceptor are in close proximity. Typically the assay in this case involves the use a

recombinant Glutathione-S-transferase (GST)-nuclear receptor ligand binding domain (LBD) fusion protein and a synthetic biotinylated peptide sequenced derived from the receptor interacting domain of a co-activator peptide such as the steroid receptor coactivator 1 (SRC-1). Typically GST-LBD is labeled with a europium chelate (donor) via a europium-tagged anti-GST antibody, and the coactivator peptide is labeled with allophycocyanin via a streptavidin-biotin linkage.

[00239] In the presence of an agonist for the nuclear receptor, the peptide is recruited to the GST-LBD bringing europium and allophycocyanin into close proximity to enable energy transfer from the europium chelate to the allophycocyanin. Upon excitation of the complex with light at 340 nm excitation energy absorbed by the europium chelate is transmitted to the allophycocyanin moiety resulting in emission at 665 nm. If the europium chelate is not brought in to close proximity to the allophycocyanin moiety there is little or no energy transfer and excitation of the europium chelate results in emission at 615 nm. Thus the intensity of light emitted at 665 nm gives an indication of the strength of the protein-protein interaction. The activity of a nuclear receptor antagonist can be measured by determining the ability of a compound to competitively inhibit (*i.e.*, IC₅₀) the activity of an agonist for the nuclear receptor.

[00240] In addition to the biochemical assays, a variety of cell based assay methodologies may be successfully used in screening assays to identify and profile the specificity of compounds of the present invention. These approaches include transfection assays, translocation assays, complementation assays and the use of gene activation technologies to overexpress endogenous nuclear receptors.

[00241] The basic co-transfection assay is based on the co-transfection into the cell of an expression plasmid to produce the nuclear receptor of interest in the cell with a reporter plasmid comprising a reporter gene whose expression is under the control of a hormone response element that is capable of interacting with that nuclear receptor. (See for example US Patents Nos. 5,071,773; 5,298,429, 6,416,957, WO 00/76523). Treatment of the transfected cells with an agonist for the nuclear receptor increases the transcriptional activity of that receptor which is reflected by an increase in expression of the reporter gene, which may be measured by a variety of standard procedures.

[00242] In one embodiment of this method the host cell endogenously expresses the nuclear receptor and appropriate co-factors or heterodimeric partners. Typically such a situation may occur with a primary cell or cell lines derived directly from a primary cell type, and is used to characterize compounds of the present invention. Accordingly, creation of the assay system requires only the transfection into the cell of a suitable reporter gene(s) as are described herein.

[00243] A cell line that endogenously expresses the MR includes, for example, the mouse collecting duct cell line described in *Am. J. Physiol. Endocrinol Metab.* 279 E386-E394 (2000). Alternatively the expression of endogenous genes (detected via RT-PCR) can be used to monitor MR transcriptional activity in response to the addition of a test compound.

[00244] In another aspect the host cell may lack sufficient endogenous expression of a suitable nuclear receptor, in which case one may be introduced by transfection of the cell line with an expression plasmid, as described below. Typically, the expression plasmid comprises: (1) a promoter, such as an SV40 early region promoter, HSV tk promoter or phosphoglycerate kinase (pgk) promoter, CMV promoter, S α promoter or other suitable control elements known in the art, (2) a cloned polynucleotide sequence, such as a cDNA encoding a receptor, co-factor, or a fragment thereof, ligated to the promoter in sense orientation so that transcription from the promoter will produce a RNA that encodes a functional protein, and (3) a polyadenylation sequence. As an example not to be construed as a limitation, an expression cassette of the invention may comprise the cDNA expression cloning vectors, or other preferred expression vectors known and commercially available from vendors such as Invitrogen, (CA), Stratagene, (CA) or Clontech, (CA). Alternatively, expression vectors developed by academic groups such as the pCMX vectors originally developed in the Evans lab (Willey et al. *Genes & Development* (1995) 9:1033-1045) may also be used.

[00245] The transcriptional regulatory sequences in an expression cassette are selected by the practitioner based on the intended application; depending upon the specific use, transcription regulation can employ inducible, repressible, constitutive, cell-type specific, developmental stage-specific, sex-specific, or other desired type of promoter or control sequence.

[00246] Alternatively, the expression plasmid may comprise an activation sequence to activate or increase the expression of an endogenous chromosomal sequence. Such activation sequences include for example, a synthetic zinc finger motif (for example see US Patents 6,534,261 and 6,503,7171) or a strong promoter or enhancer sequence together with a targeting sequence to enable homologous or non-homologous recombination of the activating sequence upstream of the gene of interest.

[00247] In one aspect of these methods, chimeras are used in place of the full-length nuclear receptor. Such chimeras typically comprise the ligand binding domain and hinge region of the nuclear receptor coupled to a heterologous DNA binding domain (DBD).

[00248] Typically for such chimeric constructs, heterologous DNA binding domains from distinct, well-defined nuclear receptors are used, or alternatively the DNA binding domains from yeast or bacterially derived transcriptional regulators such as members of the GAL 4 and Lex A (GenBank accession number ILEC) / Umud super families may be used.

[00249] GAL4 (GenBank Accession Number P04386,) is a positive regulator for the expression of the galactose-induced genes. (see for example, Keegan et al., Science 231: 699-704 (1986)). Preferably the first 96 amino acids of the Gal4 protein are used, most preferably the first 147 amino acid residues of yeast Gal4 protein are used.

[00250] For those receptors that can function as heterodimers with RXR, the method typically includes the use of expression plasmids for both the nuclear receptor of interest and RXR. Such sequences include, but are not limited to the following members of the RXR gene family, including RXR α , (GenBank Accession No. NM_002957), RXR β (GenBank Accession No. XM_042579) and RXR γ (GenBank Accession No. XM_053680).

[00251] To identify compounds that act to modulate co-factor, or nuclear receptor heterodimerization, a mammalian two-hybrid assay can be used (see, for example, US Patent Nos. US 5,667,973, 5,283,173 and 5,468,614). This approach identifies protein-protein interactions in vivo through reconstitution of a strong transcriptional activator upon the interaction of two proteins, a "bait" and "prey" (Fields S and Song O (1989) Nature 340: 245; Willey et al., (1995) Gene & Development 9 1033-1045).

[00252] This system relies on functional dimeric interactions between two fusion proteins, one carrying the GAL4 DNA-binding domain fusion with the ability to bind to a GAL4_{UAS}-containing reporter gene. The other carries the VP16 transactivation domain fusion. When expressed together, DNA binding and transcriptional activation is reconstituted in a single complex. Functional interaction, for example between a GAL-SRC-1 fusion protein and VP16-VDR fusion protein should lead to constitutive activation of a suitable reporter plasmid, such as luciferase reporter construct comprising GAL4 upstream Activating Sequences (UAS).

[00253] Such reporter plasmids may be constructed using standard molecular biological techniques by placing cDNA encoding for the reporter gene downstream from a suitable minimal promoter. For example luciferase reporter plasmids may be constructed by placing cDNA encoding firefly luciferase (typically with SV40 small t intron and poly-A tail, (de Wet et al., (1987) Mol. Cell. Biol. 7 725-735) down stream from the herpes virus thymidine kinase promoter (located at nucleotides residues-105 to +51 of the thymidine kinase nucleotide sequence, pBLCAT2 (Luckow & Schutz (1987) Nucl. Acid. Res. 15 5490-5494)) which is linked in turn to the appropriate response elements.

[00254] Transactivation domains are well known in the art and can be readily identified by the artisan. Examples include the GAL4 activation domain, TAT, VP16, and analogs thereof.

[00255] Response elements (RE) are well known and have been thoroughly described in the art. Such response elements can include direct repeat structures or inverted repeat structures based on well defined hexad half sites, as described in greater detail below.

Exemplary hormone response elements are composed of at least one direct repeat of two or more half sites, separated by a spacer having in the range of 0 up to 6 nucleotides. The spacer nucleotides can be randomly selected from any one of A, C, G or T. Each half site of response elements contemplated for use in the practice of the invention comprises the sequence: -RGBNNM-, wherein R is selected from A or G; B is selected from G, C, or T; each N is independently selected from A, T, C, or G; and M is selected from A or C; is with the proviso that at least 4 nucleotides of said -RGBNNM- sequence are identical with the nucleotides at corresponding positions of the sequence -AGGTCA-. Response elements employed to profile the compounds of the present invention can optionally be preceded by N, wherein x falls in the range of 0 up to 5. Preferred response elements useful in the methods of the present invention include hormone response elements such as the Glucocorticoid response element (GRE), for example as found in the MMTV LTR.

[00256] The choice of hormone response element is dependent upon the type of assay to be used. In the case of the use of a cell line endogenously expressing a steroid receptor, a known steroid RE would typically be used. In the case of a MR-LBD-Gal4 fusion, a GAL4 UAS would be used. Typically the GAL4 UAS would comprise the sequence 5'CGGRNNRCYNYNCNCCG-3', where Y = C or T, R = A or G, and N = A, C, T or G, and would be present as a tandem repeat of 4 copies.

[00257] Numerous reporter gene systems are known in the art and include, for example, alkaline phosphatase (see, Berger, J., *et al.*, *Gene* (1988), Vol. 66, pp. 1-10; and Kain, S.R., *Methods. Mol. Biol.* (1997), Vol. 63, pp. 49-60), β -galactosidase (See, U.S. Patent No. 5,070,012, issued Dec, 3, 1991 to Nolan *et al.*, and Bronstein, I., *et al.*, *J. Chemilum. Biolum.* (1989), Vol. 4, pp. 99-111), chloramphenicol acetyltransferase (See, Gorman *et al.*, *Mol. Cell Biol.* (1982), Vol. 2, pp. 1044-51), β -glucuronidase, peroxidase, β -lactamase (U.S. Patent Nos. 5,741,657 and 5,955,604), catalytic antibodies, luciferases (U.S. Patents 5,221,623; 5,683,888; 5,674,713; 5,650,289; and 5,843,746) and naturally fluorescent proteins (Tsien, R.Y., *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* (1998), Vol. 67, pp. 509-44).

[00258] Numerous methods of co-transfecting the expression and reporter plasmids are known to those of skill in the art and may be used for the co-transfection assay to introduce the plasmids into a suitable cell type.

[00259] Any compound which is a candidate for the modulation of a steroid nuclear receptor activity may be tested by these methods. Generally, compounds are tested at several different concentrations to optimize the chances that modulation of receptor activity will be detected and recognized if present. Typically assays are performed in triplicate or quadruplicate and vary within experimental error by less than 15%. Each experiment is typically repeated three or more times with similar results.

[00260] Activity of the reporter gene can be conveniently normalized to the internal control and the data plotted as fold activation relative to untreated cells. A positive control compound (agonist) may be included along with DMSO as high and low controls for normalization of the assay data. Similarly, antagonist activity can be measured by determining the ability of a compound to competitively inhibit the activity of an agonist.

[00261] Additionally the compounds and compositions can be evaluated for their ability to increase or decrease the expression of genes known to be modulated by a steroid nuclear receptor and other nuclear receptors *in vivo*, using Northern-blot, RT PCR or oligonucleotide microarray analysis to analyze RNA levels. Western-blot analysis can be used to measure expression of proteins encoded by mineralocorticoid receptor target genes. Genes that are known or suspected to be regulated by the mineralocorticoid receptor, for example, include; *sgk* (serum and glucocorticoid regulated kinase (NM_005627)), Na/K ATPase, α_1, β_1 subunits, ENaC α (epithelial Na channel (NM_001038)), GILZ (glucocorticoid induced leucine zipper (BC 061979)), and NDRG2, (N-myc downstream regulated gene 2 (NM_016250)).

[00262] Established animal models exist and these can be used to further profile and characterize the claimed compounds. These model systems for MR include the Kagawa bioassay of urinary electrolytes (Bhargava et al., *Endocrinology* 142(4): 1587-94, (2001)), the Goldblatt model (Nicoletti et al., *Hypertension* 26(1): 101-11, (1995)), the Cardiac fibrosis model described in Ramirez et al., (*J. Mol. Cell. Cardiol.* Mar;30 (3):475-83, (1998)), the Renal vascular injury in SHRSP saline-drinking stroke-prone spontaneously hypertensive rats described in Rocha et al., (*Hypertension* 33 (1 Pt 2): 232-7, (1999)), and Rodent model of myocardial necrosis and renal arteriopathy described in Rocha et al., (*Endocrinology* Oct;141(10):3871-8 (2000)).

[00263] C. METHODS OF USE OF THE COMPOUNDS AND COMPOSITIONS

[00264] Also provided herein are methods of using the disclosed compounds and compositions for the local or systemic treatment or prophylaxis of human and veterinary diseases, disorders and conditions mediated by, or otherwise affected by one or more steroid nuclear receptors, or in which steroid nuclear receptor activity, is implicated, including without limitation:

[00265] (a) Diseases or disorders associated with an excess or a deficiency steroid receptor ligands or steroid receptor activity, including, for example, Addison's disease, Cushing's syndrome, Conn's syndrome, Turner's syndrome, hormone replacement therapies, menopause, hypogonadism, somatopause, andropause, and viropause;

[00266] (b) Diseases or disorders relating to cancer, including, for example, hormone dependent cancers such as breast cancer (US Patent No. 6,306,832), prostate cancer (US

Patent No. 5,656,651), benign prostatic hyperplasia (US Patent No. 5,656,651) ovarian cancer, endometrial cancer (US Patent No. 6,593,322), leukemia (US Patent No. 6,696,459) and lymphoma (US Patent No.6,667,299);

[00267] (c) Diseases or disorders related to infertility including, for example, endometriosis, the control of menstruation, dysfunctional uterine bleeding, dysmnenorrhea, endometriosis, meningiomas, leiomyomas (uterine fibroids), the induction of labor (US Patent No. 6,358,947; US Patent No. 5,843,933) and as modulators of male and female fertility (e.g., as contraceptives or contragestational agents);

[00268] (d) Diseases or disorders relating to metabolic syndromes including, for example, Syndrome X, hyperglycemia, insulin insensitivity, diabetes, obesity, fat storage or distribution, hyperlipidemia, hypercholesterolemia, hyperlipoproteinemia, hypertriglyceridemia, dyslipidemia, hyperinsulinemia, atherosclerosis and hyperuricemia (US Patent No. 6,699,893, US Patent No. 6,680,310; US Patent No. 6,593,480; US Patent Application No. 2003/0028910);

[00269] (e) Diseases or disorders relating to bone or cartilage dysfunction, including, for example, osteoporosis, frailty, decreased bone density and hypercalcemia (US Patent No. 6,686,351; US Patent No. 6,660,468; US Application No. 2002/0187953);

[00270] (f) Inflammatory diseases or disorders related to immune dysfunction, including, for example, immunodeficiency, immunomodulation, autoimmune diseases, tissue rejection, wound healing, allergies, inflammatory bowel disease, Lupus Erythematosus, arthritis, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, asthma and rhinitis (US Patent No. 6,699,893; US Patent No. 6,380,223; US Patent No.6,716,829);

[00271] (g) Diseases or disorders related to cognitive dysfunction, including for example, psychosis, cognitive disorder, mood disorder, anxiety disorder, personality disorder and Parkinson's disease and Alzheimer's disease (US Patent 6,620,802; US Patent No. 6,734,211);

[00272] (h) Disease or disorders related to high blood pressure, including, for example, fluid retention, edema, cardiovascular disease and hypertension (US Patent No.6,608,047);

[00273] (i) Disease or disorders related to heart disease, including, for example, ischemic heart disease, heart failure, systolic impairment, diastolic impairment, myocardial necrosis, pulmonary venous congestion, atrial fibrillation, myocardial infarction, myocardial fibrosis and chronic heart failure (US Patent No.6,716,829; US Patent No. 6,391,867);

[00274] (j) Diseases or disorders related to renal disease, including, for example, diabetic nephropathy, chronic glomerulonephritis, polycystic kidney disease, non-diabetic nephropathy and chronic kidney disease; (US Patent No.6,716,829; US Patent No. 6,391,867);

[00275] (k) Diseases or disorders related to fibrosis (US Patent No.6,716,829; US Patent No. 6,391,867);

[00276] (l) Diseases or disorders related to epidermal dysfunction including, for example, acne, hirsutism, alopecia and skin atrophy;

[00277] (m) Diseases or disorders related to muscle wasting, including, for example, low muscle mass, muscle weakness, poor muscle mass to fat ratio.

[00278] Also provided are methods of using the disclosed compounds and compositions for of contraception, methods of regulating hair growth, methods of regulating muscle mass, methods of inducing weight loss, methods of regulating fat deposition or distribution, methods of stimulation of the metabolic rate, methods of altering the muscle mass to fat ratio, methods of regulating the development and growth of epidermal tissue, methods of regulating cognitive function, methods of regulating electrolyte balance, methods of regulating blood pressure and methods of regulating immunological function.

[00279] In one embodiment, such compounds or compositions exhibit selective agonist activity for at least one steroid nuclear receptor, in one of the *in vitro* assays described herein. In one embodiment the steroid nuclear receptor is MR. In another embodiment the steroid nuclear receptor is AR. In another embodiment the steroid nuclear receptor is PR. In another embodiment the steroid nuclear receptor is GR. In another embodiment the steroid nuclear receptor is ER. In another embodiment, the steroid nuclear receptor is an ERR.

[00280] In another embodiment, such compounds or compositions exhibit selective partial agonist activity for at least one steroid nuclear receptor, in one of the *in vitro* assays described herein. In one embodiment the steroid nuclear receptor is MR. In another embodiment the steroid nuclear receptor is AR. In another embodiment, the steroid nuclear receptor is PR. In another embodiment the steroid nuclear receptor is GR. In another embodiment, the steroid nuclear receptor is PR. In another embodiment the steroid nuclear receptor is GR. In another embodiment, the steroid nuclear receptor is ER. In another embodiment, the steroid nuclear receptor is an ERR.

[00281] In another embodiment, such compounds or compositions exhibit selective partial antagonist activity for at least one steroid nuclear receptor, in one of the *in vitro* assays described herein. In one embodiment, the steroid nuclear receptor is MR. In another embodiment the steroid nuclear receptor is AR. In another embodiment the steroid nuclear receptor is PR. In another embodiment, the steroid nuclear receptor is GR. In another embodiment, the steroid nuclear receptor is ER. In another embodiment, the steroid nuclear receptor is an ERR.

[00282] In another embodiment, such compounds or compositions exhibit selective antagonist activity for at least one steroid nuclear receptor, in one of the *in vitro* assays described herein. In one embodiment the steroid nuclear receptor is MR. In another embodiment, the steroid nuclear receptor is AR. In another embodiment, the steroid nuclear receptor is GR. In another embodiment the steroid nuclear receptor is PR. In another

embodiment, the steroid nuclear receptor is ER. In another embodiment, the steroid nuclear receptor is an ERR.

[00283] It will be understood by those skilled in the art that while the compounds, isomers, prodrugs and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof of the present invention will typically be employed as selective agonists, partial agonists, partial antagonists or antagonists, there may be instances where a compound with a mixed steroid nuclear receptor profile is preferred. In another embodiment, such compounds or compositions modulate at least two steroid nuclear receptors, in one of the *in vitro* assays described herein.

[00284] In one aspect, the two steroid receptors are MR and at least one other nuclear receptor selected from the group consisting of AR, PR, GR, ER and ERR.

[00285] In another aspect, such compounds or compositions modulate any combination of two nuclear receptors selected from AR, PR, GR, ER and ERR.

[00286] Also provided herein are methods of using the disclosed compounds and compositions, or pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof, for the local or systemic treatment or prophylaxis of human and veterinary diseases, disorders and conditions modulated or otherwise affected by the MR, or in which MR activity, is implicated. In one embodiment such disorders and conditions include, for example, diseases associated with an excess, or a deficiency, of MR activity or mineralocorticoids in the body, heart disease, fibrosis, metabolic syndromes, cognitive dysfunction, renal disease, and high blood pressure.

[00287] Also provided herein are methods of using the disclosed compounds and compositions for the local or systemic treatment or prophylaxis of human and veterinary diseases, disorders and conditions modulated or otherwise affected by the PR, or in which PR activity, is implicated. In one embodiment, such disorders and conditions include, for example, diseases associated with an excess, or a deficiency, of PR activity or progestins in the body, infertility, cognitive dysfunction, and cancers.

[00288] Also provided herein are methods of using the disclosed compounds and compositions for the local or systemic treatment or prophylaxis of human and veterinary diseases, disorders and conditions modulated or otherwise affected by the AR, or in which AR activity, is implicated. In one embodiment, such disorders and conditions include, for example, diseases associated with an excess, or a deficiency, of AR activity or androgens in the body, heart disease, cognitive dysfunction, renal disease, cancers, infertility, anemia, epidermal dysfunction, constipation, dry eyes, periodontal disease, immune dysfunction, bone or cartilage dysfunction, low muscle mass and metabolic syndromes.

[00289] Also provided herein are methods of using the disclosed compounds and compositions for the local or systemic treatment or prophylaxis of human and veterinary

diseases, disorders and conditions modulated or otherwise affected by the ER, or in which ER activity, is implicated. In one embodiment, such disorders and conditions include, for example, diseases associated with an excess, or a deficiency, of ER activity or estrogens in the body, bone or cartilage dysfunction, infertility, epidermal dysfunction, metabolic syndromes, cancers, heart disease, and cognitive dysfunction.

[00290] Also provided herein are methods of using the disclosed compounds and compositions for the local or systemic treatment or prophylaxis of human and veterinary diseases, disorders and conditions modulated or otherwise affected by the GR, or in which GR activity, is implicated. In one embodiment, such disorders and conditions include, for example, diseases associated with an excess, or a deficiency, of GR activity or glucocorticoids in the body, metabolic syndromes, hypertension, cognitive dysfunction, glaucoma, human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) or acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS), bone or cartilage dysfunction, immune dysfunction, post-surgical bone fracture, low muscle mass and prevention of muscle frailty.

[00291] Also provided herein are methods of using the disclosed compounds and compositions for the local or systemic treatment or prophylaxis of human and veterinary diseases, disorders and conditions modulated or otherwise affected by an ERR, or in which ERR activity, is implicated. In one embodiment, such disorders and conditions include, for example, diseases associated with an excess, or a deficiency, of ERR activity in the body bone and cartilage dysfunction, metabolic syndromes, cancers, infertility, cognitive dysfunction, and epidermal dysfunction.

[00292] D. COMBINATION THERAPY

[00293] Furthermore, it will be understood by those skilled in the art that the compounds, isomers, prodrugs and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof of the present invention, including pharmaceutical compositions and formulations containing these compounds, can be used in a wide variety of combination therapies to treat the conditions and diseases described above. Thus, also contemplated herein is the use of compounds, isomers, prodrugs and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives of the present invention in combination with other active pharmaceutical agents for the treatment of the disease/conditions described herein.

[00294] Also contemplated herein are combination therapies using one or more compounds or compositions provided herein, or pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof, in combination with one or more of the following; ACE inhibitors, Angiotensin II blockers, anti-coagulants, anti-cancer agents, anti-arrhythmics, anti-inflammatory agents, beta blockers, calcium channel antagonists, lipid-modulating agents, cytokine antagonists,

digitalis medicines, diuretics, endothelin blockers, vasodilators, immune-suppressants, and glucose lowering agents.

[00295] The compound or composition provided herein, or pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof, may be administered simultaneously with, prior to, or after administration of one or more of the above agents.

[00296] Pharmaceutical compositions containing a compound provided herein or pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof, and one or more of the above agents are also provided.

[00297] Also provided is a combination therapy that treats the undesirable side effects of steroid treatment. These side effects include, but are not limited to, metabolic effects, weight gain, muscle wasting, decalcification of the skeleton, osteoporosis, thinning of the skin and thinning of the skeleton. However, according to the present invention, the compounds or compositions disclosed herein, or pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof may be used in combination with steroid receptor agonists to block some of these side effects, without inhibiting the efficacy of the treatment.

[00298] Also provided is a combination therapy that treats or prevents the onset of the symptoms, or associated complications of cancer and related diseases and disorders comprising the administration to a subject in need thereof, of one of the compounds or compositions disclosed herein, or pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof, with one or more anti-cancer agents.

[00299] Also provided is a combination therapy that treats or prevents the onset of the symptoms, or associated complications of infertility and related diseases and disorders, comprising the administration to a subject in need thereof, of one of the compounds or compositions disclosed herein, or pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof, with one or more of the following active agents, estrogen agonists, and progesterone agonists.

[00300] Also provided is a combination therapy that treats or prevents the onset of the symptoms, or associated complications of metabolic syndromes and related diseases and disorders, comprising the administration to a subject in need thereof, of one of the compounds or compositions disclosed herein, or pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof, with one or more of the following active agents, selected from the group consisting of phenylpropanolamine, phentermine, diethylpropion, mazindol; fenfluramine, dexfenfluramine, phentiramine, β_3 adrenoceptor agonist agents; sibutramine, gastrointestinal lipase inhibitors (such as orlistat), leptin, a glucose lower agent and lipid-modulating agent.

[00301] Also provided is a combination therapy that treats or prevents the onset of the symptoms, or associated complications of bone or cartilage dysfunction, and related diseases and disorders, comprising the administration to a subject in need thereof, of one of the compounds or compositions disclosed herein, or pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives

thereof, with one or more of the following active agents, selected from the group consisting of immune-suppressants and anti-inflammatory agents.

[00302] Also provided is a combination therapy that treats or prevents the onset of the symptoms, or associated complications of immune dysfunction and related diseases and disorders, comprising the administration to a subject in need thereof, of one of the compounds or compositions disclosed herein, or pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof, with one or more of the following active agents, selected from the group consisting of anti-inflammatory agents, immune-suppressants and cytokine antagonists.

[00303] Also provided is a combination therapy that treats or prevents the onset of the symptoms, or associated complications of cognitive dysfunction and related diseases and disorders, comprising the administration to a subject in need thereof, of one of the compounds or compositions disclosed herein, or pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof, with an anti-depressant.

[00304] Also provided is a combination therapy that treats or prevents the onset of the symptoms, or associated complications of high blood pressure and related diseases and disorders, comprising the administration to a subject in need thereof, of one of the compounds or compositions disclosed herein, or pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof, with one or more of the following active agents selected from the group consisting of, ACE inhibitors, Angiotensin II blockers, anti-coagulants, anti-arrhythmics, beta blockers, calcium channel antagonists, lipid-modulating agents, cytokine antagonists, digitalis medicines, diuretics, endothelin blockers, and vasodilators.

[00305] Also provided is a combination therapy that treats or prevents the onset of the symptoms, or associated complications of heart disease and related diseases and disorders, comprising the administration to a subject in need thereof, of one of the compounds or compositions disclosed herein, or pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof, with one or more of the following active agents selected from the group consisting of, ACE inhibitors, Angiotensin II blockers, anti-coagulants, anti-arrhythmics, beta blockers, calcium channel antagonists, lipid-modulating agents, cytokine antagonists, digitalis medicines, diuretics, endothelin blockers, and vasodilators.

[00306] Also provided is a combination therapy that treats, or prevents the onset of the symptoms, or associated complications of renal disease and related diseases and disorders, comprising the administration to a subject in need thereof, of one of the compounds or compositions disclosed herein, or pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof, with one or more of the following active agents selected from the group consisting of, ACE inhibitors, Angiotensin II blockers, beta blockers, cytokine antagonists, glucose lowering agents, and erythropoietin.

[00307] Also provided is a combination therapy that treats, or prevents the onset of the symptoms, or associated complications of fibrosis, comprising the administration to a subject in need thereof, of one of the compounds or compositions disclosed herein, or pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof, with one or more of the following active agents selected from the group consisting of, ACE inhibitors, cytokine antagonists, immune-suppressants and anti-inflammatory agents.

[00308] Also provided is a combination therapy that treats, or prevents the onset of the symptoms, or associated complications of epidermal dysfunction and related diseases and disorders, comprising the administration to a subject in need thereof of one of the compounds or compositions disclosed herein, or pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof, with one or more of the following, a lipid-modulating agent, an anti-biotic or an anti-inflammatory agent.

[00309] E. PREPARATION OF THE COMPOUNDS OF THE INVENTION

[00310] Starting materials in the synthesis examples provided herein are either available from commercial sources or via literature procedures (*e.g.*, March *Advanced Organic Chemistry: Reactions, Mechanisms, and Structure*, (1992) 4th Ed.; Wiley Interscience, New York). All commercially available compounds were used without further purification unless otherwise indicated. CDCl_3 (99.8% D, Cambridge Isotope Laboratories) was used in all experiments as indicated. Proton (^1H) nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectra were recorded on a Bruker Avance 400 MHz NMR spectrometer. Significant peaks are tabulated and typically include: number of protons, and multiplicity (s, singlet; d, double; t, triplet; q, quartet; m, multiplet; br s, broad singlet). Chemical shifts are reported as parts per million (δ) relative to tetramethylsilane. Low resolution mass spectra (MS) were obtained as electrospray ionization (ESI) mass spectra, which were recorded on a Perkin-Elmer SCIEX HPLC/MS instrument using reverse-phase conditions (acetonitrile/water, 0.05% trifluoroacetic acid). Flash chromatography was performed using Merck Silica Gel 60 (230-400 mesh) following standard protocol (Still *et al.* (1978) *J. Org. Chem.* 43:2923).

[00311] It is understood that in the following description, combinations of substituents and/or variables of the depicted formulae are permissible only if such contributions result in stable compounds under standard conditions.

[00312] It will also be appreciated by those skilled in the art that in the process described below the functional groups of intermediate compounds may need to be protected by suitable protecting groups. Such functional groups include hydroxy, amino, mercapto and carboxylic acid. Suitable protecting groups for hydroxy include trialkylsilyl or diarylalkylsilyl (*e.g.*, *t*-butyldimethylsilyl, *t*-butyldiphenylsilyl or trimethylsilyl), tetrahydropyranyl, benzyl, and the like. Suitable protecting groups for amino, amidino and guanidino include *t*-

butoxycarbonyl, benzyloxycarbonyl, and the like. Suitable protecting groups for mercapto include -C(O)-R (where R is alkyl, aryl or aralkyl), *p*-methoxybenzyl, trityl and the like. Suitable protecting groups for carboxylic acid include alkyl, aryl or aralkyl esters.

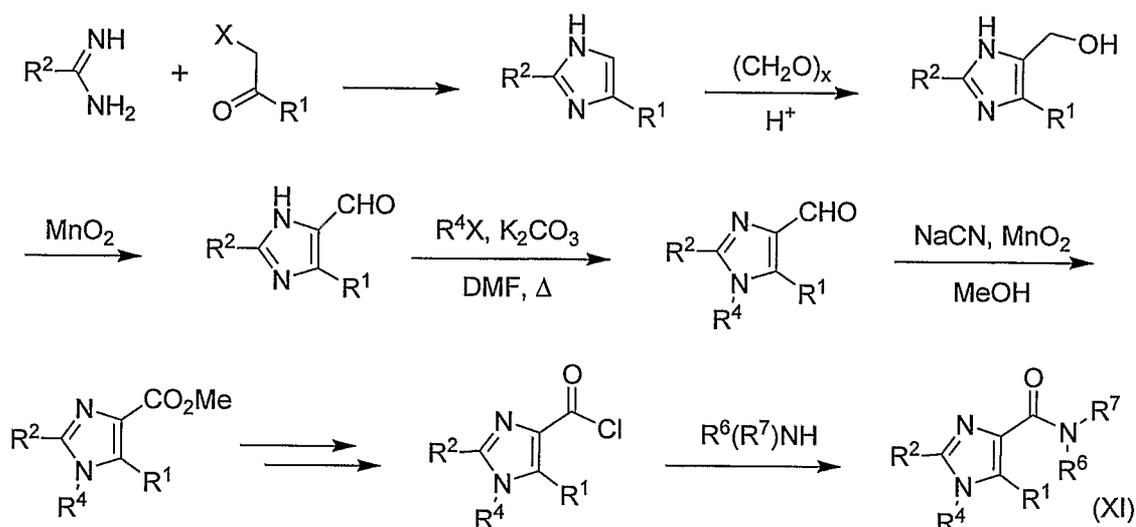
[00313] Protecting groups may be added or removed in accordance with standard techniques, which are well-known to those skilled in the art and as described herein. The use of protecting groups is described in detail in Green, T.W. and P.G.M. Wutz, *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis* (1991), 2nd Ed., Wiley-Interscience.

[00314] One of ordinary skill in the art could easily ascertain which choices for each substituent are possible for the reaction conditions of each Scheme. Moreover, the substituents are selected from components as indicated in the specification heretofore, and may be attached to starting materials, intermediates, and/or final products according to schemes known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

[00315] Also it will be apparent that many of the products could exist as one or more isomers, that is *E/Z* isomers, enantiomers and/or diastereomers.

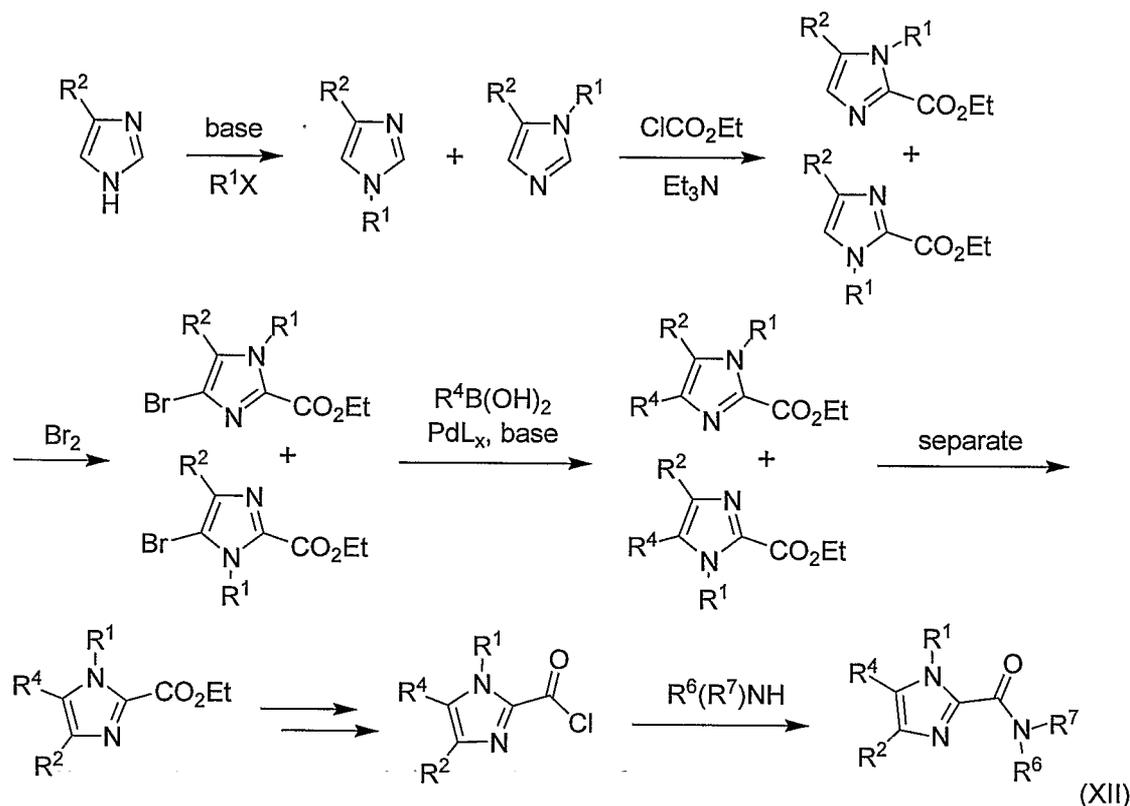
[00316] Compounds of formula (XI), for example in which R⁷ is substituted phenyl, may be prepared as depicted in Scheme 1. In general imidazoles such as, for example, 2,4-dialkyl imidazoles, are commercially available or can be prepared readily from the condensation of an amidine and a haloketone under literature conditions. Hydroxymethylation of this imidazole substrate, for example, with paraformaldehyde under acidic conditions can yield the corresponding imidazole carbinol. This carbinol intermediate can be oxidized under typical conditions such as, for example, manganese dioxide in dioxane, to provide the corresponding imidazole-5-carboxaldehyde. Next, this aldehyde intermediate can undergo N-substitution when treated with an electrophile such as, for example, an activated aryl fluoride, under basic conditions and with heating. The resulting 1-arylimidazole-4-carboxaldehyde can be converted to its carboxylic ester under literature conditions such as, for example, sodium cyanide and manganese dioxide in MeOH. Similarly, the aldehyde intermediate can be reacted with an alkyl halide to produce 1-alkylimidazole-4-carboxaldehyde, which can be also be converted to its carboxylic ester under literature conditions. These ester intermediates can be converted to their acid chlorides under typical conditions and then condensed with an arylamine or heteroarylamine such as, for example, where R⁷ is substituted phenyl, under basic conditions and with warming to afford products of formula (XI). In addition, those skilled in the art may employ methods of common general knowledge in the art, which may be a variation on this scheme, in order to generate compounds that lie within the scope of the claim having the formula (XI).

[00317] **Scheme 1.** General preparation of 1-(hetero)arylimidazole-4-carboxamide.

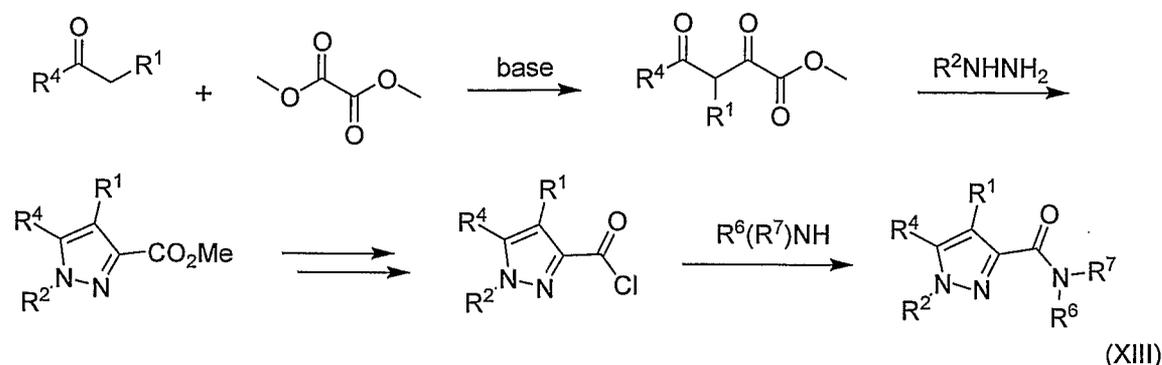


Compounds of formula (XII), for example in which R⁷ is substituted phenyl, may be prepared as depicted in Scheme 2. In general, imidazoles such as, for example, 4-alkyl imidazoles, are commercially available or can be prepared readily from the condensation of formamidine and a haloketone. Alkylation of an imidazole, e.g. where R² is alkyl, with an electrophile, e.g. an alkyl bromide, under basic conditions can yield a mixture of two imidazoles. For example, both 1,4-dialkylimidazole and 1,5-dialkylimidazole can be obtained under this reaction condition. The mixture of imidazoles can be treated with a chloroformate under basic conditions, e.g. ethyl chloroformate and triethylamine in acetonitrile, to directly prepare the corresponding mixture of 2-carboxylic esters (as shown). Subsequent bromination of the esters and palladium-catalyzed Suzuki reactions of the bromide intermediates with boronic acids such as, for example, where R⁴ is substituted alkyl, aryl or heteroaryl, under literature conditions can afford the corresponding alkyl-, aryl- or heteroaryl-substituted imidazole esters. For example, where R⁴ of the boronic acid is a substituted phenyl, a mixture of 4-arylimidazole and 5-arylimidazole esters is obtained. The latter can be isolated, e.g., by chromatographic means, converted to its acid chloride under typical conditions, and then condensed with an arylamine or heteroarylamine such as, for example, where R⁷ is substituted phenyl, to afford the product of formula (XII). In addition, those skilled in the art may employ methods of common general knowledge in the art, which may be a variation on this scheme, in order to generate compounds that lie within the scope of the claim having the formula (XII).

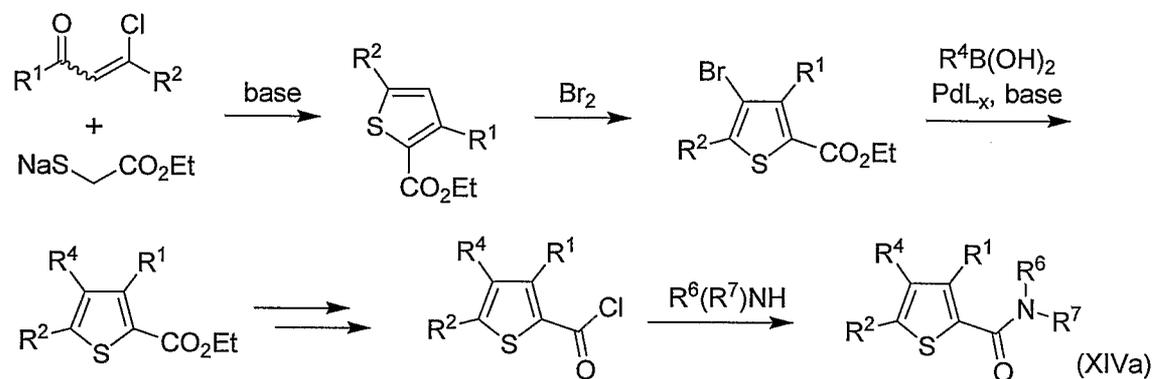
[00318] **Scheme 2.** General preparation of 5-(hetero)arylimidazole-2-carboxamide.



Compounds of formula (XIII), for example in which R^7 is substituted phenyl, may be prepared as depicted in Scheme 3. Thus, a ketone such as, for example, where R^4 is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl or heteroaryl, can be condensed with oxalic acid diester under basic conditions such as, for example, sodium hydride in THF, to yield the corresponding 1,3-diketoester. This diketoester intermediate can be condensed with a hydrazine such as, for example, a primary alkylhydrazine (R^2 is alkyl), to provide the corresponding pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid ester. This ester intermediate can be converted to its acid chloride under typical conditions and then condensed with an arylamine or heteroarylamine such as, for example, where R^7 is substituted phenyl, to afford the pyrazole product of formula (XIII). In addition, those skilled in the art may employ methods of common general knowledge in the art, which may be a variation on this scheme, in order to generate compounds that lie within the scope of the claim having the formula (XIII).

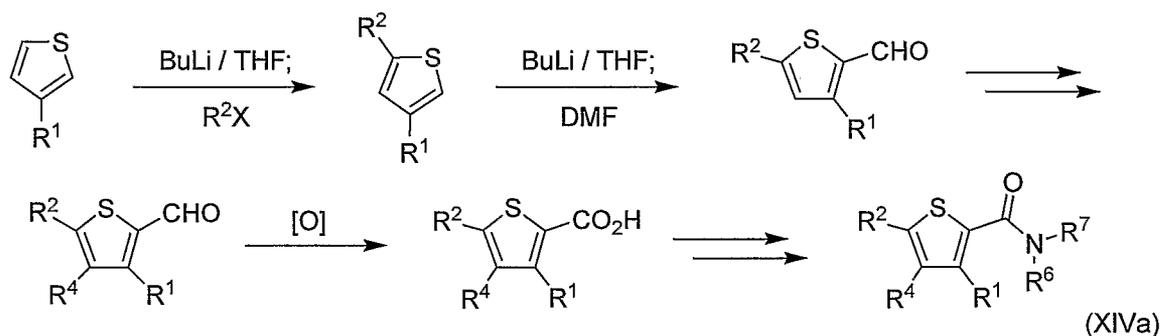
[00319] Scheme 3. Preparation of 5-(hetero)arylpirazole-3-carboxamide.

Compounds of formula (XIVa), for example in which R^7 is substituted phenyl, may be prepared as depicted in Scheme 4. In general, sodium thioglycolate can be condensed with 3-chloro- α,β -unsaturated ketones under basic conditions such as, for example, NaOEt in ethanol, to yield the corresponding thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ester. Bromination of this ester intermediate at the 4-position, e.g. with bromine and catalytic $AlCl_3$, and then palladium-catalyzed Suzuki reaction of the bromide intermediate with boronic acids such as, for example, where R^4 is optionally substituted aryl or heteroaryl, under literature conditions can afford the corresponding aryl- or heteroaryl-substituted thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ester. Alternatively, the bromide intermediate may undergo Suzuki coupling with B-alkyl-9-BBN, or undergo Stille coupling with tetraalkyl tin, both under literature conditions, to afford alkyl-substituted thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ester where R^4 is optionally substituted alkyl. These ester intermediates can be converted to their acid chlorides under typical conditions and then condensed with an arylamine or heteroarylamine such as, for example, where R^7 is substituted phenyl, to afford thiophene products of formula (XIVa). In addition, those skilled in the art may employ methods of common general knowledge in the art, which may be a variation on this scheme, in order to generate compounds that lie within the scope of the claim having the formula (XIVa).

[00320] Scheme 4. Preparation of 4-(hetero)arylthiophene-2-carboxamide.

Thiophene compounds of formula (XIVa), for example in which R⁷ is substituted phenyl, also may be prepared as depicted in Scheme 5. In general, a 3-substituted thiophene, for example, where R¹ is alkyl, can be treated with a strong base, e.g. butyl lithium in THF, and then an electrophile, e.g. alkyl bromide, to yield the corresponding 2,4-disubstituted thiophene. This thiophene intermediate can be formylated, for example, with sequential addition of butyl lithium and DMF, to provide the corresponding thiophene-2-carboxaldehyde. Bromination of this aldehyde intermediate at the 4-position, e.g. with bromine and catalytic AlCl₃, and then palladium-catalyzed Suzuki reaction of the bromide intermediate with boronic acids such as, for example, where R⁴ is optionally substituted aryl or heteroaryl, under literature conditions can afford the aryl- or heteroaryl-substituted thiophene-2-carboxaldehyde. Alternatively, the bromide intermediate can undergo Suzuki coupling with B-alkyl-9-BBN or undergo a Stille coupling with tetraalkyl tin, both under literature conditions, to afford the alkyl-substituted thiophene-2-carboxaldehyde, where R⁴ is optionally substituted alkyl. These aldehyde intermediates can be oxidized, for example, with KMnO₄ in acetone, converted to their acid chlorides under typical conditions and then condensed with an arylamine or heteroarylamine such as, for example, where R⁷ is substituted phenyl, to afford thiophene products of formula (XIVa). In addition, those skilled in the art may employ methods of common general knowledge in the art, which may be a variation on this scheme, in order to generate compounds that lie within the scope of the claim having the formula (XIVa).

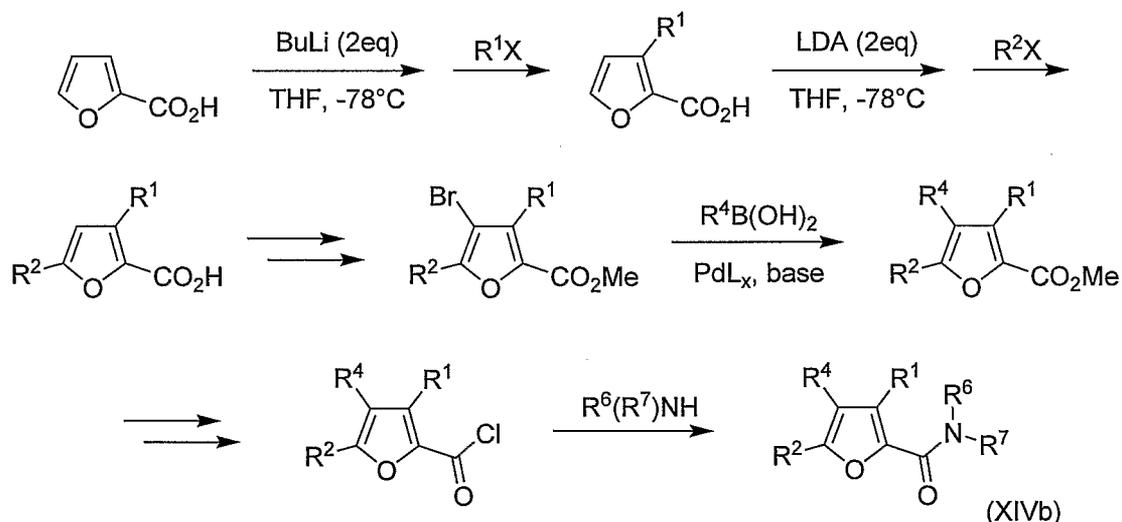
[00321] Scheme 5. Alternate synthesis of 4-(hetero)arylthiophene-2-carboxamide.



Compounds of formula (XIVb), for example in which R⁷ is substituted phenyl, may be prepared as depicted in Scheme 6. In general, furan-2-carboxylic acid can be treated sequentially with 2 equiv of butyl lithium in THF at -78°C followed by addition of an electrophile, e.g. alkyl bromide, to yield the corresponding 3-substituted furan-2-carboxylic acid. Repeating this sequence on the resulting acid intermediate with 2 equiv of lithium diisopropylamide in THF at -78°C and an electrophile can afford the corresponding 3,5-disubstituted furan-2-carboxylic acid, in which both R¹ and R² can be controlled

independently. This acid intermediate can be esterified under literature conditions and then brominated under conditions such as, for example, bromine and catalytic AlCl_3 , to provide the corresponding 4-bromofuran-2-carboxylic acid ester. Then, this ester intermediate can undergo Suzuki coupling with a boronic acid where, for example, R^4 is optionally substituted aryl or heteroaryl, under literature conditions, to give the corresponding aryl- or heteroaryl-substituted furan-2-carboxylic acid ester. Alternatively, the bromide intermediate can undergo Suzuki coupling with B-alkyl-9-BBN, or undergo a Stille coupling with tetraalkyl tin, both under literature conditions, to yield the alkyl-substituted furan-2-carboxylic acid ester where R^4 is optionally substituted alkyl. These alkyl-, aryl- or heteroaryl-substituted furan-2-carboxylic acid ester intermediates can be converted to their acid chlorides under typical conditions and then condensed with an arylamine or heteroarylamine such as, for example, where R^7 is substituted phenyl, to yield furan products of formula (XIVb). In addition, those skilled in the art may employ methods of common general knowledge in the art, which may be a variation on this scheme, in order to generate compounds that lie within the scope of the claim having the formula (XIVb).

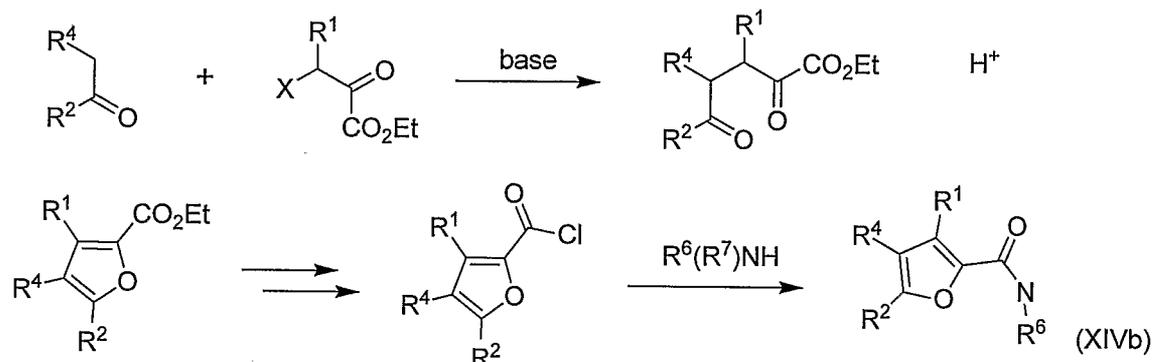
[00322] **Scheme 6.** Preparation of 4-(hetero)arylfuran-2-carboxamide.



Similarly, furan compounds of formula (XIVb), for example in which R^7 is substituted phenyl, may be prepared as depicted in Scheme 7. Thus, a ketone such as, for example, where R^4 is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl or heteroaryl, can be alkylated with a 3-halo-2-ketoester such as, for example, ethyl 3-bromo-2-ketobutyrate ($\text{R}^3 = \text{CH}_3$), under basic conditions to yield the corresponding 2,5-diketoester. This diketoester intermediate can be cyclized under non-aqueous acidic conditions such as, for example, TsOH in benzene at reflux, to afford the corresponding furan-2-carboxylic acid ester. This ester intermediate can be converted to its acid chloride under typical conditions and then condensed with an arylamine or heteroarylamine such as, for example, where R^7 is substituted phenyl, to yield the furan

product of formula (XIVb). In addition, those skilled in the art may employ methods of common general knowledge in the art, which may be a variation on this scheme, in order to generate compounds that lie within the scope of the claim having the formula (XIVb).

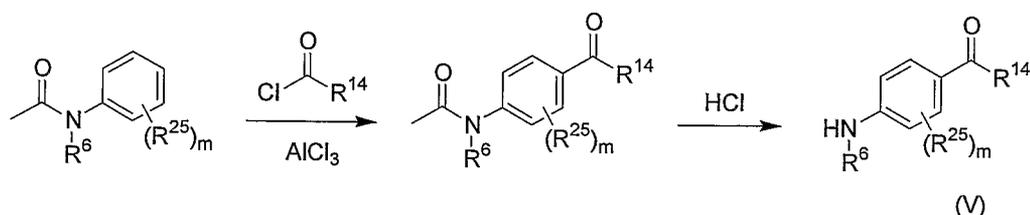
[00323] Scheme 7. Alternate synthesis of 4-(hetero)arylfuran-2-carboxamide.



[00324] Schemes 1-7 depict the preparation of imidazole amide isomers (XI, XII), pyrazole amides (XIII), thiophene amides (XIVa) and furan amides (XIVb), many of which can be generated from commercially available amines, R^6R^7NH . In addition one skilled in the art of chemical synthesis should be familiar with numerous procedures reported for preparing amines in the literature. The following schemes focus on several reactions used for the synthesis of aryl and heteroaryl amines. In particular, the reaction schemes exemplify the preparation of amines bearing the following functional groups: ketone, sulfone, sulfonamide and ether. Multiple other modifications and syntheses can be envisaged for substituted aryl or heteroaryl amines. In general, aliphatic amines are readily available from commercial sources. Also the preparation of aliphatic amines has been thoroughly documented in the literature and, thus, will not be elaborated herein.

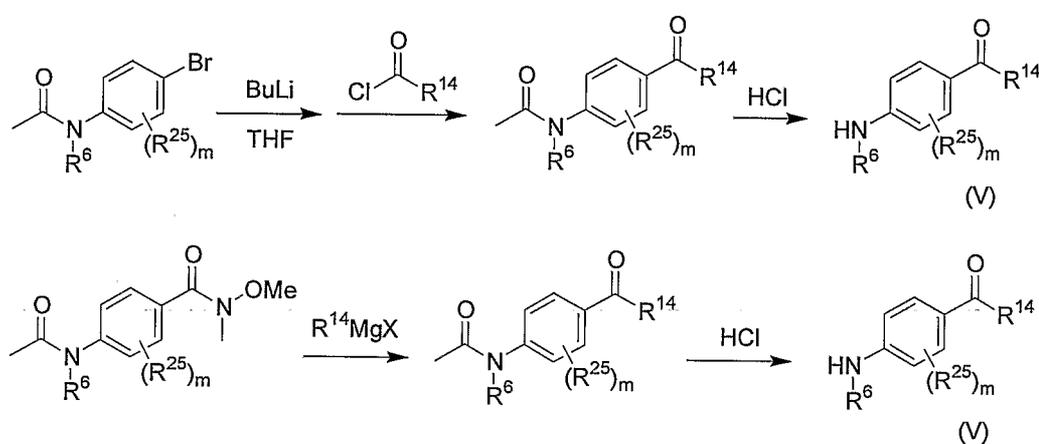
[00325] As shown in Scheme 8, aminoaryl-ketones (V) can be prepared from acetanilides under Friedel-Crafts conditions [see *J. Med. Chem.* **1983**, 26, 96-100]. Thus, acetanilides can be acylated, for example, with aryl chlorides to yield acetamido-benzophenones in which R^{14} is substituted phenyl. Deprotection of the acetamides under typical conditions can provide the corresponding amino-benzophenones (V), which can be incorporated into amides of formulae (I-IV) and (XI-XIV).

[00326] Scheme 8. Preparation of aminoaryl ketones (V).



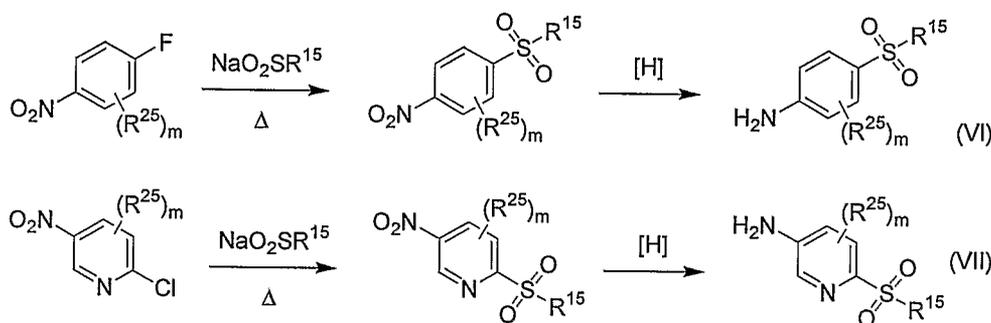
Aminoaryl ketones (V) can also be prepared via organometallic intermediates as depicted in Scheme 9. Thus, for example, an aryl-lithium species can be generated from a bromo-acetanilide and then added to an acid chloride to yield the corresponding ketone. Subsequent deprotection under typical conditions can then provide the desired aminoaryl ketone (V). Alternatively, a suitable Weinreb amide can be treated with a Grignard reagent to afford the corresponding ketone, which can be deprotected similarly. These reaction sequences also can be applied to appropriate starting materials for preparation of the *ortho* and *meta* isomers.

[00327] **Scheme 9.** Alternate synthesis of aminoaryl ketones (V).



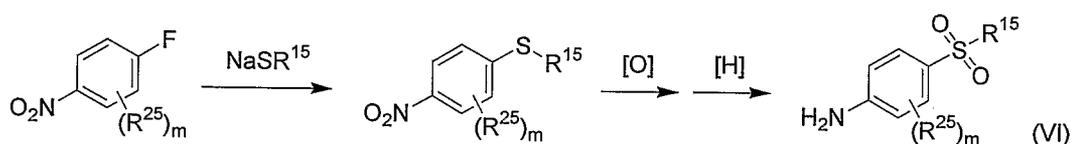
[00328] Aminoaryl sulfones may be prepared from appropriately substituted fluoro-nitrobenzenes and sulfinic acid metal salts as depicted in Scheme 10. Thus, a 4-fluoro-nitrobenzene species can react, for example, with sodium methanesulfinate to afford the corresponding 4-methanesulfonyl-nitrobenzene. Reduction of the nitro intermediate under typical conditions such as tin chloride then provide the desired 4-methanesulfonyl-aniline (VI), which can be incorporated into amides of formulae (XI-XIV). Similar chemistries can be pursued for isomeric species as well as heteroaryl analogues such as that represented by the pyridine species (VII).

[00329] **Scheme 10.** Preparation of aminoaryl sulfones (VI) and pyridine analogues (VII).



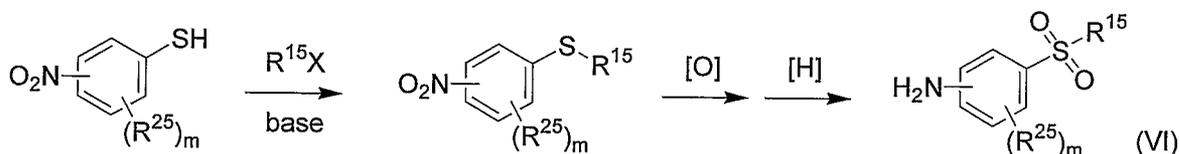
[00330] Similarly, aminoaryl sulfones (VI) may be prepared as depicted in Scheme 11. Here thiols or thiolates can react with activated aryl halides or heteroaryl halides to give the corresponding sulfides, which can be oxidized under literature conditions such as with mCPBA to yield sulfone intermediates. Subsequent reduction of the nitro moiety under typical conditions, e.g. tin chloride, can provide the respective aryl or heteroaryl amine intermediate, which can be incorporated into amides of formulae (XI-XIV). Thus, for example, alkyl or aryl thiolates can undergo the reaction sequence with appropriately substituted fluoro-nitrobenzenes as described to yield the corresponding sulfones (VI), where R^{15} is alkyl or aryl, respectively. Similar chemistries can be pursued for other aryl or heteroaryl isomers, such as those derived from an *ortho*-fluoro species.

[00331] **Scheme 11.** Alternate synthesis of aminoaryl sulfones (VI).



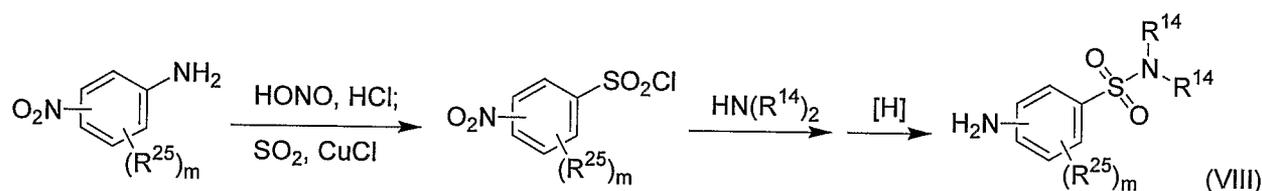
[00332] Also aryl and heteroaryl thiols may be substituted, e.g., alkylated with an alkyl bromide, and then converted to the corresponding sulfones (VI and VII) as shown in Scheme 12.

[00333] **Scheme 12.** Alternate synthesis of aminoaryl sulfones (VI).



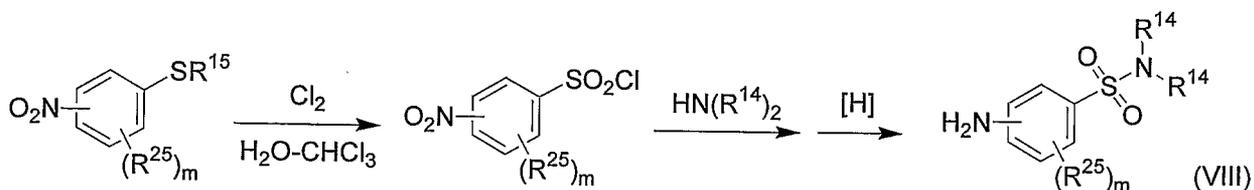
[00334] Sulfonamides (VIII) may be prepared as depicted in Scheme 13. Here, various nitro-anilines can be diazotized under typical conditions and then converted directly to its corresponding sulfonyl chloride, for example, with sulfur dioxide and cuprous chloride under acidic conditions [US Pat. 4,456,469; UK Pat. Applic. GB 2,246,352 A; *J. Med. Chem.* **2003**, 46, 1811-1823]. Subsequent treatment of the isolated sulfonyl chloride with an amine, $(R^{14})_2NH$, followed by reduction under typical conditions can yield the corresponding aminoaryl sulfonamide (VIII), which can be incorporated into amides of formulae (XI-XIV). Similar chemistries can be pursued for heteroaryl analogues by starting with the appropriate nitro-heteroaryl amines.

[00335] **Scheme 13.** Preparation of aminoaryl sulfonamides (VIII).



[00336] Alternatively, aminoaryl sulfonamides (VIII) may be synthesized as depicted in Scheme 14. Here, nitroaryl-sulfonyl chlorides can be prepared from nitroaryl-sulfides by reaction with a chlorinating agent, for example chlorine, in a suitable solvent such as chloroform in the presence of water [UK Pat. Applic. GB 2,246,352 A]. The sulfonyl chloride can then be converted to its aminoaryl sulfonamide as described previously. Thus, for example, a nitroaryl halide can react with sodium benzylthiolate to afford the corresponding sulfide where R^{15} is benzyl. Next this sulfide can be converted to its sulfonyl chloride, condensed with an amine and then reduced to yield the corresponding sulfonamide (VIII), which can be incorporated into amides of formulae (XI-XIV).

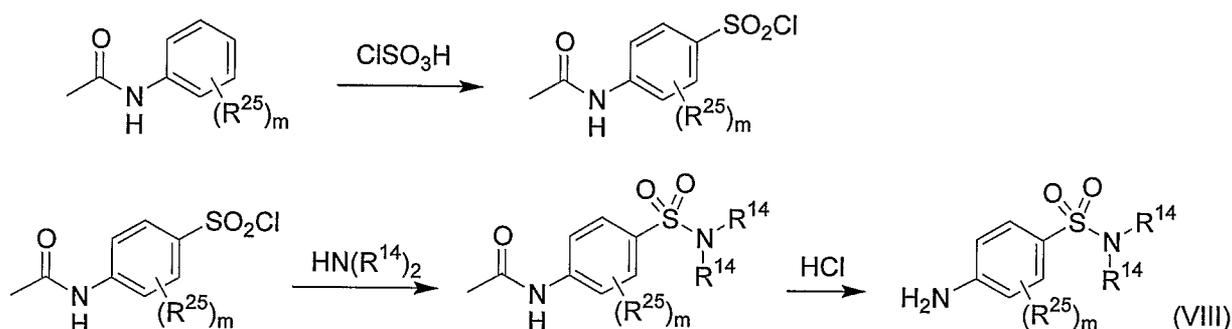
[00337] **Scheme 14.** Alternate synthesis of aminoaryl sulfonamides (VIII).



[00338] In addition, acetanilides can undergo chlorosulfonation under typical conditions, such as with chlorosulfonic acid [see, for example, *J. Med. Chem.* **2003**, 46, 2187-2196], to

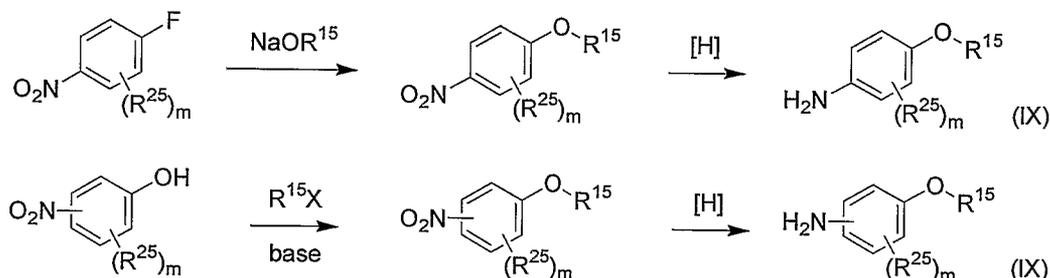
yield chlorosulfonyl-acetanilides as shown in Scheme 15. Subsequently, the intermediate can be converted directly to the corresponding sulfonamides upon treatment with an amine, $\text{HN}(\text{R}^{14})_2$. The aminoaryl sulfonamide product (VIII) can then be obtained upon deprotection of the acetamide under typical conditions.

[00339] Scheme 15. Alternate synthesis of aminoaryl sulfonamides (VIII).



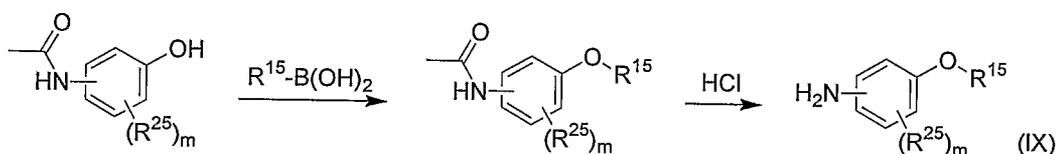
[00340] Aminoaryl ethers (IX) may be prepared by either of the methods depicted in Scheme 16. In the first, for example, an alkoxide can react with an activated nitroaryl species such as a 4-fluoro-nitrobenzene to yield the corresponding alkyl nitrophenyl ether. This intermediate ether can then be reduced, such as via catalytic hydrogenation, to give an aminoaryl ether product (IX). Similar chemistries can be envisaged wherein the alkoxide is replaced by a phenoxide or heterocyclic analogue. Also, the nitroaryl species can be replaced by a halo-nitroheteroaromatic analogue. In the second sequence, for example, a nitro-phenol species can be substituted, e.g. alkylated with an alkyl bromide, and then reduced as previously described to afford the corresponding aminoaryl ethers (IX). In addition, the nitro-phenol species can undergo substitution under Mitsunobu conditions with alcohols to yield similar alkyl nitrophenyl ethers, which can undergo reduction to give the corresponding ethers (IX). All of these aminoaryl ethers can subsequently be incorporated into amides of formulae (XI-XIV).

[00341] Scheme 16. Preparation of aminoaryl ethers (IX).

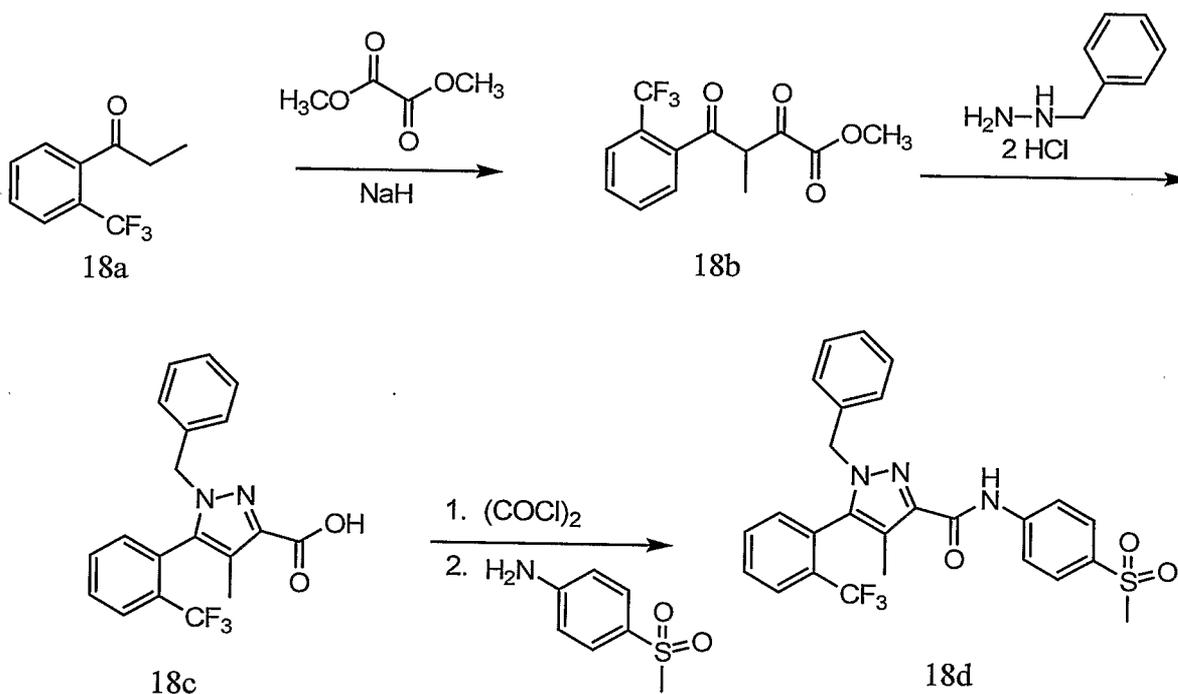


[00342] Alternatively, aminoaryl ethers (IX) wherein R^{15} is aryl or heteroaryl may be prepared as depicted in Scheme 17. An acetamido-phenol can undergo copper-mediated reactions with aryl or heteroaryl boronic acids to yield the corresponding aryl ethers. These ether intermediates can then be deprotected under typical conditions to provide the desired diaryl ethers of formula (IX) wherein R^{15} is aryl or heteroaryl. Thus, for example, reaction with a substituted phenyl-boronic acid can afford the corresponding diphenyl ether, which can be deprotected and then incorporated into amides of formulae (XI-XIV).

[00343] **Scheme 17.** Alternate synthesis of aminoaryl ethers (IX).



[00344] **Scheme 18** Synthesis of 1-Benzyl-4-methyl-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (4-methanesulfonyl-phenyl)-amide



1-Benzyl-4-methyl-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (4-methanesulfonyl-phenyl)-amide. 1-Benzyl-4-methyl-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (**18c**, 223mg, 0.62mmol) were dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (20mls) to which was added oxalyl chloride (135ml, 1.56mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min, concentrated in vacuo, redissolved in dry THF (20mls) to which was added DIEA (1.0mls, 5.7mmol), and 4-methanesulfonyl-phenylamine HCl salt (252mg,

1.2mmol). The mixture was heated to 60°C overnight with stirring. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with 1N NaOH (3x), 1N HCl (3x), sat'd NaCl (1x), dried (Na₂SO₄), concentrated in vacuo, and purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 100% hexanes to 50% EtOAc in hexanes in 10% EtOAc increments) to give 1-benzyl-4-methyl-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (4-methanesulfonyl-phenyl)-amide (**18d**, 22 mgs, 7%). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.04 (s, 1H), 7.93 (s, 4H), 7.84 (d, 1H), 7.61 (t, 1H), 7.50 (t, 1H), 7.27 (m, 3H), 7.00 (d, 1H), 6.94 (m, 2H), 5.25 (d, 1H), 4.88 (d, 1H) 3.06 (s, 3H), 2.23 (s, 3H); MS (EI) for C₂₆H₂₂F₃N₃O₃S: 514.2 (MH⁺).

[00345] F. EXAMPLES

[00346] The foregoing examples are provided only to illustrate the present invention and are in no way intended to limit to the scope thereof. The skilled practitioner will understand that considerable variations in the practice of this invention are possible within the spirit and scope as claimed below.

[00347] EXAMPLE 1

[00348] PREPARATION OF 2,4-DIOXO-3-METHYL-4-(2-TRIFLUOROMETHYL-PHENYL)-BUTYRIC ACID METHYL ESTER

[00349] 1-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propan-1-one (**18a**, 5.0g, 24.7mmol) was dissolved in toluene (60 mls) to which was added 60% NaH (1.93g, 48.2 mmol) in portions. The mixture was heated to 50°C at which dimethyl oxalate (4.32g, 36.6 mmol) in toluene (15mls) was added. The mixture was heated to reflux for several hours, concentrated in vacuo, and the resulting residue partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ and 1N HCl. The phases were separated and the aqueous phase further extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3x). The combined CH₂Cl₂ extractions were washed with 1N HCl (1x), sat'd NaCl (1x), dried (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated in vacuo. The resulting crude product was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 4:1 hexanes:EtOAc) to give 2,4-dioxo-3-methyl-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-butyric acid methyl ester (2.56g, 36%). MS (EI) for C₁₃H₁₁F₃O₄: 289.2 (MH⁺).

[00350] EXAMPLE 2

[00351] PREPARATION OF 1-BENZYL-4-METHYL-5-(2-TRIFLUOROMETHYL-PHENYL)-1H-PYRAZOLE-3-CARBOXYLIC ACID

[00352] 2,4-Dioxo-3-methyl-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-butyric acid methyl ester (**18b**, 510mgs, 1.77mmol), benzyl hydrazine dihydrochloride salt (366 mgs, 1.87 mmol), and EtOH (10mls) were combined and heated to reflux overnight. Solid NaOH (100 mgs) was added and the reflux continued until the methyl ester was hydrolyzed as monitored by LC-MS. The

reaction was allowed to cool to room temperature, diluted with H₂O, acidified to pH 2-3 with conc'd HCl, and extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined EtOAc extractions were washed with sat'd NaCl (1x), dried (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated in vacuo to give 1-benzyl-4-methyl-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (34c). MS (EI) for C₁₉H₁₅F₃N₂O₂: 361.2 (MH⁺).

[00353] EXAMPLE 3

[00354] Preparation of 2-ethyl-5-methyl-1-(2-trifluoromethylphenyl)-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid



[00355] A mixture of 2-ethyl-5-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-carboxaldehyde (4.35 g, 31.4 mmol), 4-fluorobenzotrifluoride (6.0 mL, 47 mmol), K₂CO₃ (9.0 g, 65 mmol) in anhyd DMF (40 mL) was heated at 110°C for 120h under N₂. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure, and the residue was partitioned between water and DCM. The aqueous phase was extracted with DCM. The combined extracts were washed with water and brine, dried over anhyd Na₂SO₄ and evaporated in vacuo to give a crude product mixture of 2-ethyl-5-methyl-1-(2-trifluoromethylphenyl)-1H-imidazole-4-carboxaldehyde and 2-ethyl-4-methyl-1-(2-trifluoromethylphenyl)-1H-imidazole-5-carboxaldehyde (6:1). The crude product was purified by flash chromatography (silica), eluting with EtOAc/Hex (0:100 to 30:70) to yield 2-ethyl-5-methyl-1-(2-trifluoromethylphenyl)-1H-imidazole-4-carboxaldehyde (0.52 g, 6%). ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃): δ 10.05 (1H, s), 7.92-7.89 (1H, m), 7.8-7.7 (2H, m), 7.35 (1H, m), 2.42-2.39 (2H, m), 2.32 (3H, s), 1.20-1.14 (3H, m); MS (ESI): 283 (MH⁺).

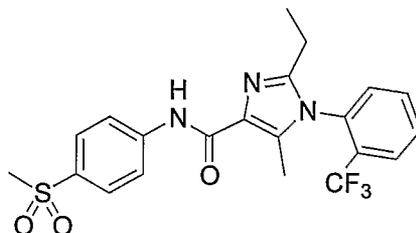
[00356] To a solution of 2-ethyl-5-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-carboxaldehyde (0.65 g, 2.3 mmol) in methanol (20 mL) were added NaCN (600 mg, 12.2 mmol) and MnO₂ (3.0 g, 34.5 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 24h. After diluting with DCM, the solids were removed by filtration, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was re-dissolved in DCM, and washed with water, dried over anhyd Na₂SO₄, and evaporated in vacuo to afford 2-ethyl-5-methyl-1-(2-trifluoromethylphenyl)-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid methyl ester (710mg, 99%), which was used in the next step without further purification. MS (ESI): 313 (MH⁺).

[00357] To a solution of the crude ester in methanol (10 mL) was added 2N NaOH (10mL). After 4h, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The

residue was acidified with conc HCl to pH 1 and extracted with DCM. The combined extracts were washed with brine, dried over anhyd Na_2SO_4 , and evaporated in vacuo to afford the title acid (0.51 g, 75%). MS(ESI): 299 (MH^+).

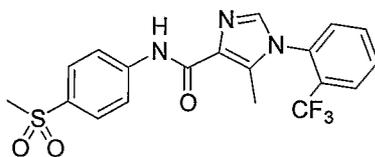
[00358] EXAMPLE 4

[00359] PREPARATION OF 2-ETHYL-5-METHYL-1-(2-TRIFLUOROMETHYL-PHENYL)-1H-IMIDAZOLE-4-CARBOXYLIC ACID (4-METHANESULFONYLPHENYL) AMIDE



[00360] Into an oven-dried 1 dram vial was added from 2-ethyl-5-methyl-1-(2-trifluoromethylphenyl)-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (106 mg, 332 μmol), sulfanilamide (62.0 mg, 360 μmol), anhyd THF (2.0 mL) and diisopropylethylamine (50 μL). The vial was sealed and heated at 80 °C overnight. The resulting residue was purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2), eluting with EtOAc/Hex (30:70 to 60:40) to afford the title compound as an off-white solid (99 mg, 66%); $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3): δ 9.42 (1H, s), 7.96-7.90 (5H, m), 7.81-7.71 (2H, m), 7.32-7.26 (1H, m), 3.06 (3H, s), 2.48-2.40 (1H, m), 2.35-2.25 (4H, m), 1.27-1.19 (3H, m); MS (ESI): 452 (MH^+).

[00361] PREPARATION OF 5-METHYL-1-(2-TRIFLUOROMETHYLPHENYL)-1H-IMIDAZOLE-4-CARBOXYLIC ACID (4-METHANESULFONYLPHENYL) AMIDE



[00361] A mixture of 2-bromoaniline (4.4 g, 24.6 mmol), 2,5-hexanedione (2.8 g, 24.5 mmol) and acetic acid (0.28 mL) was heated to 100 °C. After 3h, the reaction mixture was cooled and partitioned between EtOAc and water. The organic layer was separated, dried (MgSO_4), and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2), eluting with EtOAc/Hex (0:100 to 10:90) to afford 5-methyl-1H-imidazole.

[00362] To anhyd DMF (10 mL) cooled under nitrogen to 0 °C was added phosphorous oxychloride (1.2 mL, 13.1 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 min and then a solution of the residue (3.19 g, 12.4 mmol) in anhyd DMF (15 mL) was added portion

wise. The reaction mixture was maintained at 0-3 °C for 10 min and then the reaction flask was heated on an oil bath at 95-100 °C. After heating 1.5 h the reaction mixture was cooled and poured onto 200 mL of ice cold 1 M NaOH. The resulting suspension was extracted twice with DCM. The combined extracts were dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂), eluting with EtOAc/Hex (10:90 to 30:70).

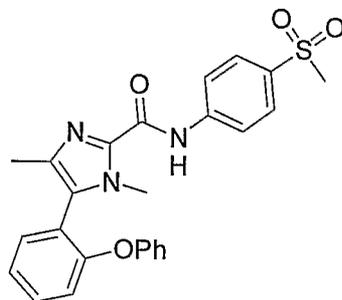
[00363] To a solution of the 5-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-carboxaldehyde (1.5 g, 5.3 mmol) in acetone (150 mL) was added a 0.3 M solution of KMnO₄ (150 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred 3h at room temperature and then was charged with 10% H₂O₂ (5 mL). After 15 minutes the reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to remove acetone. The remaining aqueous suspension was acidified with acetic acid. The precipitates were recovered by filtration and dried under high vacuum to afford 5-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (0.99 g, 62%) as a faintly yellow powder; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.56(dd, *J* = 8, 3 Hz, 1H), 7.41(m, 1H), 7.27(dd, *J* = 5, 8 Hz, 1H), 6.42(s, 1H), 2.21(s, 3H), 1.90(s, 3H); MS (ESI) *m/z* 302 [M+H]⁺.

[00364] To a suspension of 5-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (0.65 g, 2.16 mmol) in anhyd toluene (5.0 mL) cooled to 0-3 °C were added thionyl chloride (0.25 mL) and DMF (20 μL). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature where it remained for 3 h and then was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was evaporated twice from 5 mL of toluene to remove thionyl chloride and then was triturated in 3 mL of hexanes. The solids were removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and dried under high vacuum to afford the title compound (0.44 g, 64%) as a pale brown solid.

[00365] Into an oven-dried 1 dram vial was added 5-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid chloride (106 mg, 332 μmol), 4-methylthioaniline (62.0 mg, 360 μmol), anhyd THF (2.0 mL) and diisopropylethylamine (50 μL). The vial was sealed and heated at 80 °C overnight. The resulting residue was purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂), eluting with EtOAc/Hex (30:70 to 60:40) to afford the title compound as an off-white solid (99 mg, 66%); ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ 10.44 (1H, s), 8.20-8.16 (2H, m), 8.09-8.07 (1H, m), 8.04 (1H, d), 8.0-7.98 (1H, m), 7.97-7.88 (3H, m), 7.77 (1H, d), 3.22 (3H, s), 2.32 (3H, s). MS (ESI): 424 (MH⁺).

[00366] EXAMPLE 5

[00367] PREPARATION OF 1,4-DIMETHYL-5-(2-PHENOXY-PHENYL)-1H-IMIDAZOLE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID (4-METHANESULFONYL-PHENYL)-AMIDE



[00368] A mixture of 1,4-dimethylimidazole and 1,5-dimethylimidazole (2.0 g, 20 mmol), prepared from imidazole according to the method of Kashima (*Heterocycles*, **1993**, 35, 433), was dissolved in MeCN (20 mL, anhyd). To this solution was added Et₃N (10 mL). The solution was cooled to -30°C and then ethyl chloroformate (2.9 mL, 30 mmol) was added dropwise with stirring, while maintaining the temperature of the reaction mixture below -20°C during the addition. Next the reaction mixture was allowed to warm to ambient temperature and stirred overnight. After diluting with DCM, the reaction mixture was washed with H₂O and brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, and evaporated in vacuo. The resulting crude material was purified by column chromatography (MeOH/ DCM, 0:100 to 20:80). The product was obtained as a mixture of 1,4-dimethyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester and 1,5-dimethyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (2.25 g, 67%).

[00369] To a stirred solution of 1,4- and 1,5-dimethyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (8.9 g, 53 mmol) in THF (150 mL, anhyd) at 0°C was added portionwise NBS (11.25 g, 63.2 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 30min. The reaction mixture then was diluted with DCM, washed with satd NaHCO₃ and brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, and evaporated in vacuo. The crude material was purified by column chromatography (MeOH/DCM, 0:100 to 15:85) to afford a mixture of 5-bromo-1,4-dimethyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester and 4-bromo-1,5-dimethyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (10.4 g, 80%) as pale-red oil. The two isomers were separated by preparative normal-phase HPLC. 5-Bromo-1,4-dimethyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester: ¹H-NMR(CDCl₃): δ 4.39 (q, 2H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 1.4 (t, 3H); MS (ES): 201 (MH⁺); and 4-bromo-1,5-dimethyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester: ¹H-NMR(CDCl₃): δ 4.41 (q, 2H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 1.41 (t, 3H); MS (ES): 201 (MH⁺).

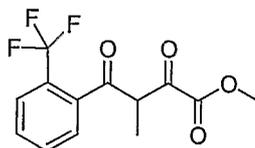
[00370] A mixture of 5-bromo-1,4-dimethyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (604 mg, 2.43 mmol), 4-phenoxy-phenylboronic acid (730 mg, 3.41 mmol), Na₂CO₃ (750 mg, 7.07 mmol), Pd(PPh₃)₄ (280 mg, 0.243 mmol) and DMF/H₂O (15:1, 20 mL) was sparged with N₂ for 10min, and the reaction vial then was sealed and stirred at 100°C for 14h. After cooling, the reaction mixture was diluted with DCM and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and purified by column chromatography (silica, EtOAc/Hex, 0:100 to

40:60) to give 1,4-dimethyl-5-(2-phenoxy-phenyl)-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (760 mg, 93%) as a pale yellow syrup.

[00371] To a stirred mixture of 1,4-dimethyl-5-(2-phenoxy-phenyl)-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (202 mg, 0.60 mmol) and 4-methanesulfonylaniline (136 mg, 0.80 mmol) in toluene (5 mL, anhyd) was added dropwise Me_3Al (2.0M in toluene, 0.4 mL, 0.8 mmol) under N_2 at ambient temperature. Next, the reaction mixture was stirred at 100°C in a sealed vial for 10h. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The resulting material was purified by column chromatography (silica, EtOAc/Hex, 0:100 to 70:30) and then by preparative normal-phase HPLC to give the title compound (202 mg, 73%) as a white solid. $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3)$: δ 9.50 (s, 1H), 7.93-7.87 (m, 4H), 7.46-7.42 (m, 1H), 7.33-7.24 (m, 4H), 7.08-7.04 (m, 2H), 6.87-6.84 (m, 2H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.05 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H); MS (ES): 462 (MH^+).

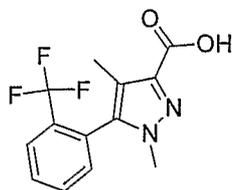
[00372] EXAMPLE 6

[00373] PREPARATION OF 3-METHYL-2,4-DIOXO-4-(2-TRIFLUOROMETHYL-PHENYL)-BUTYRIC ACID METHYL ESTER



[00374] A. To a suspension of NaH (60%, 2.4g, 60 mmol) in anhyd DMF (50 mL) were added dimethyl oxalate (3.55 g, 30 mmol) and 2'-trifluoromethyl-propiophenone (5.0 g, 25 mmol) at 0°C . After stirring 3h at 20°C , the reaction mixture was quenched with water and extracted with hexane. The aqueous layer was acidified with 1N HCl and extracted with DCM (3x 50 mL). The combined extracts were then washed with water, dried (anhyd Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-butyric acid methyl ester as an oil (4.79 g, 67%), which was used in the next step without purification. MS (ES): 289 (MH^+).

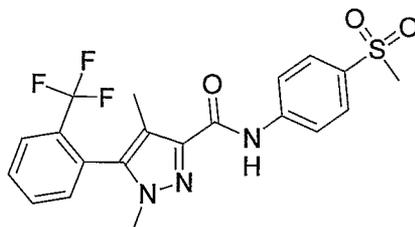
[00375] PREPARATION OF 1,4-DIMETHYL-5-(2-TRIFLUOROMETHYL-PHENYL)-1H-PYRAZOLE-3-CARBOXYLIC ACID



[00376] B. A mixture of 3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-butyric acid methyl ester (2.5 g, 8.6 mmol) and methylhydrazine (0.47 mL, 8.6 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) was heated to reflux overnight. After cooling, solvent was evaporated to give an oil, which was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluted with EtOAc-hexane (1:1) to give 2,4-dimethyl-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester (**A**, 0.28g, 11%) and 1,4-dimethyl-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester (**B**, 1.2g, 47%). **A**: $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3): δ 7.75 (d, 1H), 7.50-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.33 (d, 1H), 4.19 (s, 3H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 2.07 (s, 3H). MS (ES): 299 (MH^+). **B**: $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3): δ 7.85 (d, 1H), 7.63-7.71 (m, 2H), 7.31 (d, 1H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 3.62 (s, 3H), 2.06 (s, 3H). MS (ES): 299 (MH^+).

[00377] To a solution of 1,4-dimethyl-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester (1.4 g, 4.7 mmol) in MeOH (8 mL) was added 4N NaOH (4 mL) and the mixture was stirred overnight at 20°C. Solvent was removed and the crude was re-dissolved in water and extracted with DCM. The organic layer was discarded. The aqueous layer was acidified with formic acid and then extracted with DCM. The combined extracts were washed with water, dried (anhyd Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the title compound as a solid (0.56 g, 49%), which was used in the next step without purification. $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3): δ 7.85 (d, 1H), 7.64-7.72 (m, 2H), 7.33 (d, 1H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 2.07 (s, 3H).

[00378] PREPARATION OF 1,4-DIMETHYL-5-(2-TRIFLUOROMETHYL-PHENYL)-1H-PYRAZOLE-3-CARBOXYLIC ACID (4-METHANESULFONYL-PHENYL)-AMIDE

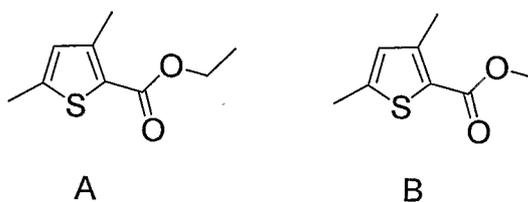


[00379] C. To a solution of 1,4-dimethyl-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (57 mg, 0.2 mmol) in DCM (4 mL) was added oxalyl chloride (72 μl , 0.8 mmol). After stirring 30min, solvent was removed in vacuo to give an oil, which was re-

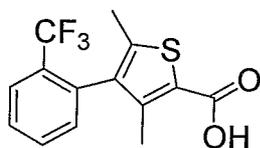
dissolved in anhyd THF (4 mL). To this solution were added 4-methylsulfonylaniline (82 mg, 0.48 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (140 μ L, 0.8 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at 60°C overnight. After cooling, solvent was removed in vacuo to give a crude residue, which was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluted with EtOAc-hexane (1:4) to give the title compound (32 mg, 18%). $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3): δ 9.07 (s, 1H), 7.93 (m, 4H), 7.86 (d, 1H), 7.66-7.11 (m, 2H), 7.33 (d, 1H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 3.07 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H). MS (ES): 438 (MH^+).

[00380] EXAMPLE 7

[00381] PREPARATION OF 1,4-DIMETHYL-5-(2-TRIFLUOROMETHYL-PHENYL)-1H-PYRROLE-3-CARBOXYLIC ACID (4-METHANESULFONYL-PHENYL)-AMIDE



[00382] A mixture of 4-chloro-pent-3-en-2-one (10.4 g, 86.3 mmol; *J. Org. Chem.*, **1976**, *41*, 636-643), methyl thioglycolate (9.75 mL, 104 mmol) and sodium ethoxide (7.4 g, 104 mmol) in ethanol was heated at reflux overnight. After cooling, the reaction mixture was quenched with water and then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in DCM, washed with water and dried over Na_2SO_4 . The solvent was evaporated to afford an oil, which was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with EtOAc-Hex (3:7) to give a mixture (8.1 g, 1:1 by $^1\text{H-NMR}$) of A (3,5-dimethyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester) and B (3,5-dimethyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester). $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3): δ 6.60 (s, 1H), 4.29 (q, 1H), 3.84 (s, 1.5H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.47 (s, 3H), 1.35 (s, 1.5 H).

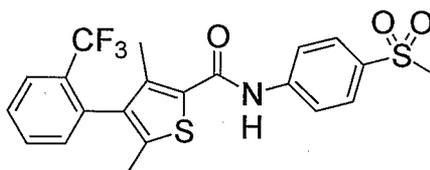


[00383] To a solution of the above mixture (3,5-dimethyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester and 3,5-dimethyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester: 8.1 g, 33.5 mmol) in DCM (80 mL) was added AlCl_3 (17.8 g, 138 mmol) and bromine (3.0 mL, 60.7 mmol) at 0°C.

The reaction mixture was heated at reflux for 3h. After cooling, the reaction mixture was poured onto ice and extracted with DCM. The combined extracts were washed with water, dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude 4-bromothiophene intermediate as an oil (13.5 g).

[00384] A mixture of the above intermediate (2.4 g, 10 mmol), 2-trifluoromethyl-phenylboronic acid (2.4 g, 12.6 mmol), palladium tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) (2.3 g, 2 mmol) and Na_2CO_3 (2.65 g, 25 mmol) in H_2O (5 mL) and DMF (75 mL) was heated at reflux under N_2 overnight. After cooling, the reaction mixture was combined with H_2O and then extracted with DCM (3x 100 mL). The combined extracts were washed with water and dried over Na_2SO_4 . Evaporation of solvent gave the crude material, which was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with EtOAc-Hex (1:4) to give the corresponding intermediate as a solid (1.5 g)

[00385] To a solution of this solid (1.5 g) in MeOH (10 mL) was added 4N NaOH (5 mL). The reaction mixture was heated at reflux for 3h. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, then diluted with H_2O and acidified with 1N HCl. The resulting solids were collected by filtration and washed with H_2O . Next the solids were triturated with hot H_2O to give 3,5-dimethyl-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (0.6 g). $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3): δ 7.79 (d, 1H), 7.64 – 7.60 (m, 1H), 7.55 – 7.51 (m, 1H), 7.19 (d, 1H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.17 (s, 3H).



[00386] To a solution of 3,5-dimethyl-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (150 mg, 0.50 mmol) in DCM (4 mL) was added oxalyl chloride (89 μL , 1.0 mmol) with stirring. After 0.5h, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and then diluted with THF (24 mL). Next 4-methanesulfonyl-aniline (86 mg, 0.5 mmol) and DIEA (175 μL , 1.0 mmol) were added and the mixture was heated at 60°C overnight. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated to give an oil, which was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with EtOAc-Hex (0:100 to 20:80) to give the title compound (167 mg, 74%). $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3): δ 7.95-7.91 (m, 2H), 7.82-7.79 (m, 3H), 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.66-7.62 (m, 1H), 7.58-7.53 (m, 1H), 7.20 (d, 1H), 3.05 (s, 3H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 2.19 (s, 3H).

[00387] EXAMPLE 8

[00388] Following the procedures set forth above in foregoing preparation and examples, the following compounds of the invention were prepared or may be prepared:

[00389] 4-Methyl-1-pyridin-2-yl-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (4-methanesulfonyl-phenyl)-amide. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.17 (s, 1H), 8.08 (m, 1H), 7.96 (s, 4H), 7.75 (m, 3H), 7.65 (m, 1H), 7.58 (m, 1H), 7.44 (d, 1H), 7.16 (m, 1H), 3.08 (s, 3H), 2.21 (s, 3H); MS (EI) for C₂₄H₁₉F₃N₄O₃S: 501.2 (MH⁺).

[00390] 4-Methyl-1-phenyl-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (4-methanesulfonyl-phenyl)-amide. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.16 (s, 1H), 7.95 (s, 4H), 7.77 (d, 1H), 7.61 (m, 2H), 7.37 (d, 1H), 7.28 (m, 5H), 3.09 (s, 3H), 2.23 (s, 3H); MS (EI) for C₂₅H₂₀F₃N₃O₃S: 500.2 (MH⁺).

[00391] 1-(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-4-methyl-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (4-methanesulfonyl-phenyl)-amide. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.95 (s, 1H), 7.94 (m, 4H), 7.86 (m, 1H), 7.70 (m, 2H), 7.37 (m, 1H), 4.05 (m, 2H), 3.90 (m, 2H), 3.09 (s, 3H), 2.24 (s, 3H); MS (EI) for C₂₁H₂₀F₃N₃O₄S: 468.2 (MH⁺).

[00392] EXAMPLE 9. GAL4-MR CELL BASED ASSAY

[00393] Compound activity was determined in a cell-based assay using a GAL4-MR chimera to identify compounds with the ability to modulate MR activity.

The pCMX-GAL4-MR expression plasmid was constructed by cloning nucleotides encoding amino acids 671 to 984 of human MR (see GenBank sequence AAA59571) into the vector pCMX-GAL4 (Perlmann et al., 1993, *Genes & Development* 7:1411-1422) comprising nucleotides encoding for amino acids 1-147 of the GAL4 DNA binding domain.

[00394] The TK-MH100x4-Luc (GAL4_{UAS}-TK-Luciferase) reporter construct was constructed by insertion of four copies of the Gal4 UAS (Kang et al. 1993, *J. Biol. Chem.* 268:9629-9635) into the Hind III site of TK-Luc. The parental plasmid, TK-Luc, was prepared by insertion of the Herpes simplex virus thymidine kinase gene promoter (-105 to +51) obtained from the plasmid pBLCAT2 by digestion with HindIII and XhoI (described in Luckow et al., 1987, *Nuc. Acid. Res.* 15:5490) into the plasmid MMTV-LUC described by Hollenberg and Evans, 1988, *Cell* 55:899-906) after removal of MMTV-LTR promoter sequence from MMTV-LUC via digestion with HindIII and XhoI. Correct cloning was confirmed by restriction digestion and / or sequencing.

[00395] Assays were performed using CV-1 (African Green Monkey Kidney Cells) (ATCC) cells grown in T175 flasks at a density of 3x10⁶ cells/flask in DMEM with 5% FBS. Cells were transfected one day after plating at 70-80 percent confluency with a DNA mixture containing (per T175 flask) 9 μg pCMX-GAL4-MR, 9 μg TK-MH100x4-Luc, and 2 μg pCMX β-Gal using the transfection reagent FuGENE6 (Roche Molecular Biochemicals,

Indianapolis, IN) following recommended protocols and instructions provided by the manufacturer, and incubated with transfection reagents for 5 hours at 37°C.

[00396] For the antagonist format, compounds were diluted in media containing aldosterone (30 nM) and dispensed into the assay plates using a Multimek (Beckman, Fullerton, CA). Approximately 5 µl of media containing compound and aldosterone was dispensed into each well of the 384-well plate to achieve a final concentration of approximately 10 µM for compounds and 3 nM for aldosterone. Transfected cells were trypsinized, resuspended in media, and 45 µL was added to assay plates at a density of approximately 5,000 cells/well using a MultiDrop dispenser (MTX Lab Systems, Inc., VA). The assay plates containing both compounds and screening cells were incubated for approximately 20 hours at 37°C and 5% CO₂ in a tissue culture incubator.

[00397] After incubation of the transfected cells with compounds, Lysis buffer (1% Triton X-100, 10% Glycerol, 5 mM DTT, 1 mM EGTA, 25 mM Tricine, pH 7.8) and Luciferin assay buffer (0.73 mM ATP, 22.3 mM Tricine, 0.11 mM EDTA, 33.3 mM DTT, 0.2M MgSO₄, 11 mM Luciferin, 6.1 mM Coenzyme A, 0.01 mM HEPES, pH 7.8) were prepared. Media was removed from the plates and lysis buffer and luciferin assay buffer mixed in a 1:1 ratio and then 30 µl of the mixture was added to each well using a Multidrop dispenser. Plates were read on the Northstar (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) and data was analyzed using ActivityBase (ID Business Solutions, Ltd., Guildford, Surrey, UK). If required, luciferase values may be normalized for transfection efficiency by measuring β-galactosidase activity based on expression from the pCMX-βGal expression plasmid as described previously (Willy et al., 1995, Gene & Development, 9:1033-1045).

[00398] In certain cases, compounds were also evaluated for activity in selectivity assays with other steroid hormone receptor members, including AR, ER, GR and PR, as well as GAL4 alone. Steroid receptors used for selectivity assays were essentially generated as described above for pCMX-GAL4-MR, and comprised the LBD and a portion of the hinge region of the nuclear receptor of interest cloned in frame into the vector pCMX-GAL4 (Perlmann et al., 1993, Genes & Development 7:1411-1422) as described above.

[00399] Assays run in antagonist mode included agonists as follows: AR; 25 nM dihydrotestosterone (DHT), ER; 4.5 nM estradiol, GR; 20 nM dexamethasone, and PR; 2 nM medroxyprogesterone (MPA), respectively. Assays run in agonist mode contained no supplemental compounds.

[00400] EXAMPLE 10 SCINTILLATION PROXIMITY ASSAY:

[00401] Compound activity was also characterized via the use of a scintillation proximity assay (SPA assay). The assay measures the ability of the compound to displace ³H-aldosterone binding to the human MR-ligand binding domain (MR-LBD).

[00402] Required Materials:

[³H]-Aldosterone (Perkin-Elmer, Cat # NET419, 1mCi/ml, 2.56TBq/mmol, 70.0Ci/mmol)

MR-LBD lysate

SPA beads: Ysi copper His-tag (2-5 μM) SPA beads (Amersham, Cat # RPNQ0096)

Plates: Non-binding surface 96-well plate (Corning, Cat# 3604)

MR lysate buffer: (20 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.3, 1 mM EDTA, 10% Glycerol, 20 mM Sodium Tungstate).

SPA Buffer with EDTA: (10 mM K₂HPO₄/KH₂PO₄, pH7.3, 50 mM NaCl, 0.025% Tween 20, 10% Glycerol, 2 mM EDTA)

SPA Buffer w/o EDTA: (10 mM K₂HPO₄/KH₂PO₄, pH7.3, 50mM NaCl, 0.025% Tween 20, 10% Glycerol)

[00403] Stock Solutions:

0.5 M K₂HPO₄/KH₂PO₄ pH 7.3

0.5 M EDTA pH 8.0

5 M NaCl

10% Tween-20

Glycerol

2X SPA Buffer (with EDTA)

2X SPA Buffer (without EDTA)

[00404] Preparation of protein lysates:

[00405] A baculovirus expression plasmid for human MR LBD was made by cloning a DNA fragment encoding amino acids 671-984 of human MR into the pBlueBacHis2, baculovirus transfer vector (Invitrogen, CA) following standard procedures. Insertion of the cDNAs into the pBlueBacHis2 vector polylinker created an in frame fusion to the cDNA to an N-terminal poly-His tag present in pBlueBacHis2 to yield vector pBlueBacHis2-MR-LBD. Viral plaques were formed by co-transformation of pBlueBacHis2-MR-LBD with linearized Bac-N-Blue (Invitrogen, CA) into sf9 insect cells following the instructions provided with the reagents. Recombination between the two vectors resulted in the creation of MR-LBD baculovirus plaque. The virus stock was prepared following the manufacturers recommended protocols and used at a titer of 10⁹ pfu/ml. Expression was confirmed by SDS-PAGE analysis after purification using Ni-NTA Resin (Qiagen) and western blotting

using an anti-his antibody (Invitrogen, CA) using standard procedures. Correct cloning was confirmed by PCR and sequencing using specific primers.

[00406] Cell lysates were prepared by infecting healthy, Sf9 insect cells at a density of approximately 1.8×10^6 /ml at 27°C, in a total volume of 500 mL per spinner flask. Sf9 cells were infected with virus at an M.O.I of approximately 5 and incubated for 48 hours at 27°C with constant stirring prior to harvesting.

[00407] After incubation, cells were harvested by centrifugation and pelleted. Cell pellets were resuspended in ice-cold freshly prepared extraction buffer at 1/50 volumes of original culture (20 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.3, 1 mM EDTA, 10% Glycerol, 20 mM Sodium Tungstate, containing one EDTA free protease inhibitor tablet (Roche Catalog No: 1836170) per 10 ml of MR lysate buffer).

[00408] Cells were lysed on ice using a Branson Sonifier 450 set at an output of 1.5, 80% constant, for five sets of 15 beats to achieve 80-90% cell lysis. The homogenate was centrifuged in a pre-chilled rotor (SW55 or SW28, or equivalent) at 40,000 rpm for 20 minutes at 4°C. Aliquots of the supernatant were frozen on dry ice and stored frozen at -80°C until quantification and quality control. Aliquots of the lysates were tested in the SPA assay to ensure lot to lot consistency, and adjusted for protein concentration and expression level prior to use in screening assays.

[00409] Preparation of Screening Reagents:

[00410] [³H]-aldosterone ([³H]-Aldo) solution: For each 96-well plate (or 100 wells), 4.5 μL of [³H]-Aldo (70Ci/mmol, 1mCi/mL) was added to 3.6 mL of SPA Buffer with EDTA to provide for a final concentration of 14.7 nM. The [³H]-Aldo solution for each additional 96-well plate is prepared identically immediately prior to use. The final concentration of [³H]-Aldo in the well was 4.4 nM.

[00411] MR-LBD lysate (prepared as above) was diluted with MR lysate buffer. 1.5 mL of diluted MR-LBD lysate was prepared per 96-well plate, (or 100 wells). The MR lysate solution for each additional 96-well plate is prepared identically immediately prior to use. SPA bead solution: For a 96-well plate (or 100 wells), 600 μL of Ysi His-tag SPA beads (vortex well before taking) and 5.6 mL SPA buffer w/o EDTA were mixed together. The SPA bead solution for each additional 96-well plate is prepared identically immediately prior to use.

[00412] Procedure:

[00413] Appropriate dilutions of each compound were prepared and 10 μL was pipetted into the appropriate well(s) of a non-binding surface multiwell plate.

[00414] 30 μL of [³H]-Aldo was added to each well of the multiwell plate.

- [00415]** 10 μ l of diluted MR-LBD lysate was added to each well of the multiwell plate.
- [00416]** 50 μ L of SPA bead solution was added to each well of the multiwell plate.
- [00417]** The plates were covered with clear sealer and placed in the Wallac Microbeta at ambient temperature for 30 minutes to one hour. After incubation plates were analyzed using a scintillation plate reader (Wallac Microbeta) using the program Robin96well3H. The settings for Robin96well3H were: Counting Mode: DPM / Sample Type: SPA / ParaLux Mode: low background / Count time: 2 minutes.
- [00418]** The determined Ki represents the average of at least two independent dose response experiments. The binding affinity for each compound may be determined by non-linear regression analysis using the one site competition formula to determine the IC₅₀ where:

$$\text{[00419]} \quad Y = \text{Bottom} + \frac{(\text{Top} - \text{Bottom})}{(1 + 10^{X - \log \text{IC}_{50}})}$$

The Ki is then calculated using the Cheng and Prusoff equation where:

$$\text{Ki} = \text{IC}_{50} / (1 + [\text{concentration of ligand}] / \text{Kd of Ligand})$$

[00434] For this assay, typically the concentration of ligand = 4.4 nM and the Kd of Aldo for the receptor is 5 nM as determined by saturation binding. The compounds of the invention demonstrated the ability to bind to hMR-LBD when tested in this assay.

[00435] EXAMPLE 11 AR- RECEPTOR HYDROXYLAPATITE BINDING ASSAY

[00436] Compound binding to AR was assessed by measuring the displacement of tritiated R1881 (an AR selective ligand) using a hydroxylapatite (HAP) binding assay to separate bound and free ligand using partially purified AR obtained from a cell lysate.

[00437] Partially purified AR was obtained from the MDA-kb2 cell line (ATCC) that endogenously expresses the full length AR. MDA-kb2 cells were grown in DMEM with 5% FBS in T175 flasks. When the cells reached about 80% confluency they were harvested and centrifuged at 1000 rpm for 5 min. The cell pellet was resuspended in AR buffer (10 mM TRIS, 10% glycerol, 1.5 mM EDTA, 1.0 mM sodium molybdate, 1 mM PMSF, 1.0 mM dithiothreitol, pH 7.4 at 4°C) and sonicated using a sonic probe (Sonifier 450, Branson) at a setting of 1.5, (80% constant) for five sets of 15 beats to achieve 80-90% cell lysis. After sonication, cells were incubated on ice for 10 minutes and then centrifuged in a pre-chilled rotor (SW55 or SW28, or equivalent) at 40,000 rpm for 20 minutes at 4°C. The supernatant was collected and placed on ice.

[00438] For the binding assay, MDA cell lysate (prepared as above) was diluted 1:2 in AR buffer and 300 μ l pipetted into a 1.2 ml microcentrifuge tube. 50 μ l of triamcinolone (a selective GR antagonist) (Sigma, St. Louis, MO) was included in all assay tubes at a final concentration of 60 μ M. Compounds to be tested were prepared in DMSO at a starting concentration of 945 μ M and 10 μ l were added to the lysate preparation. [³H]R1881 (NEN, Boston, MA) and was first diluted in AR buffer to create a stock concentration of 94.5 nM. 5 μ l of the stock [³H]R1881 was then added to the lysate mixture to initiate binding. Non-specific binding was determined using cold R1881 at a 100-fold molar excess over the concentration of labeled [³H]R1881. The tubes were gently vortexed and incubated overnight at 4°C.

[00439] Following overnight incubation (18 hrs) the lysates were washed to remove unbound ligand. This was achieved by adding 100 μ l of the lysate prep to 500 μ l of a 50% hydroxylapatite slurry contained in a 12x75 mm polypropylene tube. The tubes were then vortex mixed three times for 20 sec, allowing the tubes to incubate for five minutes between vortex mixings. After the final mixing, the tubes were centrifuged at 1780 rpm at 4°C for 5 minutes. The supernatant was decanted and the slurry was resuspended in AR buffer. This wash step was repeated four times. Following the final wash with AR buffer, the pellet was resuspended in 1.5 ml ethanol. The tubes were then vortex mixed for 20 sec every 5 minutes at room temperature. This was repeated four times.

[00440] After the final mix the tubes were centrifuged at 1780 rpm at 4°C for 20 minutes. The supernatant was decanted into a 20 ml glass scintillation vial and 15 ml of Ecolume scintillation fluid was added. Samples were counted on a Beckman LS3801 scintillation counter (Fullerton, CA).

[00441] EXAMPLE 12

FORMULATION AND EXPERIMENTAL DESIGN

A. SOLUTION FORMULATION

[00442] Test article was administered intravenously at 3 mg/kg formulated in carrier dosage vehicle suitable for IV administration of the test article. Oral solution (or suspension) doses of 3, 10, 30, 100, 300 and 1000 mg/kg were administered using a suitable carrier dosage vehicle. The compound was also administered at 10 mg/kg as a solid in gelatin capsules. Experimental groups were comprised of five animals for each dose group. Blood was collected (100 μ L) in heparinized tubes via a jugular catheter at 0.02, 0.08, 0.25, 0.5, 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 24, 32, 48 and 72 hours post-dosing for the IV groups. Samples were similarly collected at 0.08, 0.25, 0.5, 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 24, 32, 48 and 72 hours post-dosing

for the PO groups. The plasma obtained was stored at -80°C and a volume of 50 µL was used for analysis.

[00443] B. SOLID DOSAGE

[00444] Torpac size 9 porcine gelatin mini capsules were used to orally dose test article in solid form at 3 or 10 mg/kg. Capsules were filled with powdered compound based on body weight. Capsules were administered directly into the rat's stomach with the use of a stainless steel dosing device similar to an oral gavage needle. Pilot studies with empty capsules revealed that capsules dissolve in less than 7 minutes in the stomach.

[00445] BIOANALYTICAL ANALYSIS

[00446] The concentration of test article in plasma and tissue samples was determined by HPLC/MS/MS analysis using sample preparation and analytical conditions appropriate for the test article quantification by this method. A non-compartmental model was applied to calculate pharmacokinetic (PK) parameters for all routes of administration using WinNonlin 3.1 software (Pharsight Co., Mountain View, CA).

The compounds of the present invention exhibited greatly enhanced and improved pharmacokinetic properties.

[00447] EXAMPLE 13

[00448] KINETIC SOLUBILITY ASSAY

[00449] The kinetic solubility of test compounds in buffer was evaluated using a 96 well filtration plate format. A 500 µM assay solution in PBS, pH7.4 (or other assay buffer, as needed) was generated from a DMSO stock solution (up to 10 mM). Samples were transferred to a 96 Millipore MultiScreen HTS 96-well Filter plate (Cat# MSSLBPC10) mixed by shaking for 1.5 hours and processed by filtration prior to quantitation by HPLC-UV. Amiodarone and testosterone were used as reference controls. In-house historical data shows that the solubility of amiodarone is between 3-5 µM and testosterone is approximately 330 µM. An Agilent Chemstation using a Waters 4 x 23mm threaded cartridge YMC/AQ S-5 120A C18 column was used for separation of analytes at a mobile phase flow rate of 2.2 mL/min. The mobile phase was 0.1% TFA in water (solvent A) and 0.1% TFA in acetonitrile (solvent B). The column was maintained at 37°C and detection of analytes was achieved by UV signal quantification at 220 nm and 254 nm following a 10 µL injection volume.

The compounds demonstrated kinetic solubility in the range of for example, about 500 µM or less, 400 µM or less, 300 µM or less, 200 µM or less, 100 µM or less. In an advantageous embodiment, the kinetic solubility is about 50 µM or less, 20 µM or less, 10 µM or less, 5 µM or less, 2.5µM or less, or 1µM or less.

[00450] EXAMPLE 14

[00451] The following table provides in vitro MR activity data of representative compounds described in the Examples. Average IC₅₀ values for antagonist activity in the GAL4-MR assay are provided as follows: V: less than 0.5 μM; W: 0.5 μM-1 μM; X: 1 μM to 5 μM. Average percent inhibition with respect to MR activity relative to a maximally effective concentration of Spironolactone (as determined in a dose response curve in the presence of 3 nM aldosterone), are provided as follows; A: 100-120% of control activity and B: 75-99% of control activity. The "+" mark under the selectivity column is given to those compounds having greater than ten-fold antagonist activity against MR compared to at least one nuclear receptor selected from AR, ERα, GR and PR, as determined from the GAL4-AR, GAL4-ERα, GAL4-GR and GAL4-PR assays. The "++" mark under the selectivity column identifies those compounds having greater than ten-fold antagonist activity against MR compared to the four nuclear receptors AR, ERα, GR and PR, as determined from the GAL4-AR, GAL4-ERα, GAL4-GR and GAL4-PR assays.

Table 1

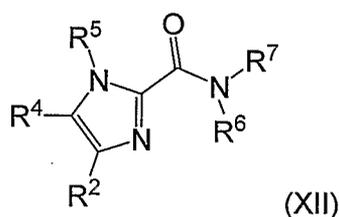
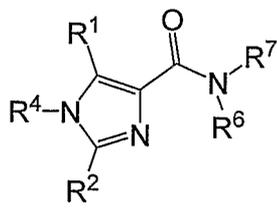
Example	MR IC ₅₀	%control	Selectivity
5-methyl-1-(2-(trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (4-methanesulfonyl-phenyl)-amide	X	B	
3,5-dimethyl-4-(2-(trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (4-methanesulfonyl-phenyl)-amide.	W	A	
1,4-dimethyl-5-(2-phenoxy-phenyl)-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid (4-methanesulfonyl-phenyl)-amide.	V	A	++
2-ethyl-5-methyl-1-(2-(trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (4-methanesulfonyl-phenyl)-amide; and	V	A	++
1,4-dimethyl-5-(2-(trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (4-methanesulfonyl-phenyl)-amide.	V	B	+
2,5-dimethyl-1-(2-(trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-chloro-4-methyl-phenyl)-amide	V	A	
4-methyl-N-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1-(phenylmethyl)-5-[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxamide	V	A	
4-methyl-N-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1-pyridin-2-yl-5-[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxamide	V	A	
1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-4-methyl-N-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-5-[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxamide	V	A	

[00452] The skilled practitioner will understand that many modifications and variations may be made in the techniques and structures described and illustrated herein without departing from the spirit and scope of the present invention. Accordingly, the techniques and structures described and illustrated herein should be understood to be illustrative only and not limiting upon the scope of the present invention. The scope of the present invention

is defined by the claims, which includes known equivalents and unforeseeable equivalents at the time of the filing of this application.

What is claimed is:

1. A compound of formula (XI) or (XII):



wherein:

R^1 and R^2 are each independently hydrogen, cyano, halo, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, or optionally substituted heteroaralkyl;

R^5 is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, or optionally substituted heteroaralkyl;

R^4 is alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, nitro, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaralkenyl, $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-SR^9$, $-R^8-S(O)_tR^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-CN$, $-R^8-C(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(S)R^9$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(S)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(S)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)SR^9$, $-R^8-S(O)_tOR^9$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)N=C(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(O)R^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(O)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)R^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(NR^9)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-OC(O)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(S)R^{10}$,

-R⁸-OC(O)OR¹⁰, -R⁸-OC(NR⁹)OR¹⁰, -R⁸-OC(S)OR¹⁰, -R⁸-OC(O)SR⁹, -R⁸-OC(O)N(R⁹)₂,
 -R⁸-OC(NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-OC(S)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(O)R⁹, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(S)R⁹,
 -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(NR⁹)R⁹, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(O)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(S)OR⁹,
 -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(NR⁹)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(O)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(S)N(R⁹)₂,
 -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(O)SR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(S)SR⁹ and
 -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(NR⁹)SR⁹; or

R⁴ is cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaralkyl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, haloalkyl, nitro, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclalkenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaralkenyl, -R⁸-OR⁹, -R⁸-SR⁹, -R⁸-S(O)_tR¹⁰ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-CN, -R⁸-C(O)R⁹, -R⁸-C(S)R⁹, -R⁸-C(NR⁹)R⁹, -R⁸-C(O)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(S)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(NR⁹)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(S)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(O)SR⁹, -R⁸-C(S)SR⁹, -R⁸-C(NR⁹)SR⁹, -R⁸-S(O)_tOR⁹ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R⁹)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R⁹)N(R⁹)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R⁹)N=C(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R⁹)C(O)R¹⁰ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R⁹)C(O)N(R⁹)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R⁹)C(NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(O)R¹⁰, -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(O)OR¹⁰, -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(O)SR¹⁰, -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(NR⁹)SR¹⁰, -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(S)SR¹⁰, -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(O)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(S)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-N(R⁹)S(O)_tR¹⁰ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-OC(O)R¹⁰, -R⁸-OC(NR⁹)R¹⁰, -R⁸-OC(S)R¹⁰, -R⁸-OC(O)OR¹⁰, -R⁸-OC(NR⁹)OR¹⁰, -R⁸-OC(S)OR¹⁰, -R⁸-OC(O)SR⁹, -R⁸-OC(O)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-OC(NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-OC(S)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(O)R⁹, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(S)R⁹, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(NR⁹)R⁹, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(O)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(S)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(NR⁹)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(O)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(S)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(O)SR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(S)SR⁹ and -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(NR⁹)SR⁹;

R⁶ is hydrogen;

R⁷ is alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of nitro, halo, -OR¹⁴, -SR¹⁴, -S(O)_tR¹⁵ (where t is 1 or 2), -N(R¹⁴)₂, -CN, -C(O)R¹⁴, -C(S)R¹⁴, -C(NR¹⁴)R¹⁴, -C(O)OR¹⁴, -C(S)OR¹⁴, -C(NR¹⁴)OR¹⁴,

-C(O)N(R¹⁴)₂, -C(S)N(R¹⁴)₂, -C(NR¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂, -C(O)SR¹⁴, -C(S)SR¹⁴, -C(NR¹⁴)SR¹⁴, -S(O)_tOR¹⁴ (where t is 1 or 2), -S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)N=C(R¹⁴)₂, -S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)C(O)R¹⁵ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)C(O)N(R¹⁴)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)C(NR¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -N(R¹⁴)C(O)R¹⁵, -N(R¹⁴)C(O)OR¹⁵, -N(R¹⁴)C(O)SR¹⁵, -N(R¹⁴)C(NR¹⁴)SR¹⁵, -N(R¹⁴)C(S)SR¹⁵, -N(R¹⁴)C(O)N(R¹⁴)₂, -N(R¹⁴)C(NR¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂, -N(R¹⁴)C(S)N(R¹⁴)₂, -N(R¹⁴)S(O)_tR¹⁵ (where t is 1 or 2), -OC(O)R¹⁵, -OC(NR¹⁴)R¹⁵, -OC(S)R¹⁵, -OC(O)OR¹⁵, -OC(NR¹⁴)OR¹⁵, -OC(S)OR¹⁵, -OC(O)SR¹⁴, -OC(O)N(R¹⁴)₂, -OC(NR¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂, -OC(S)N(R¹⁴)₂, -C(O)-R¹⁶-C(O)R¹⁴, -C(O)-R¹⁶-C(S)R¹⁴, -C(O)-R¹⁶-C(NR¹⁴)R¹⁴, -C(O)-R¹⁶-C(O)OR¹⁴, -C(O)-R¹⁶-C(S)OR¹⁴, -C(O)-R¹⁶-C(NR¹⁴)OR¹⁴, -C(O)-R¹⁶-C(O)N(R¹⁴)₂, -C(O)-R¹⁶-C(S)N(R¹⁴)₂, -C(O)-R¹⁶-C(NR¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂, -C(O)-R¹⁶-C(O)SR¹⁴, -C(O)-R¹⁶-C(S)SR¹⁴ and -C(O)-R¹⁶-C(NR¹⁴)SR¹⁴;

or R⁷ is cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaralkyl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, haloalkyl, nitro, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaralkenyl, -R¹³-OR¹⁴, -R¹³-SR¹⁴, -R¹³-S(O)_tR¹⁵ (where t is 1 or 2), -R¹³-N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-CN, -R¹³-C(O)R¹⁴, -R¹³-C(S)R¹⁴, -R¹³-C(NR¹⁴)R¹⁴, -R¹³-C(O)OR¹⁴, -R¹³-C(S)OR¹⁴, -R¹³-C(NR¹⁴)OR¹⁴, -R¹³-C(O)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-C(S)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-C(NR¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-C(O)SR¹⁴, -R¹³-C(S)SR¹⁴, -R¹³-C(NR¹⁴)SR¹⁴, -R¹³-S(O)_tOR¹⁴ (where t is 1 or 2), -R¹³-S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -R¹³-S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -R¹³-S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)N=C(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)C(O)R¹⁵ (where t is 1 or 2), -R¹³-S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)C(NR¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -R¹³-N(R¹⁴)C(O)R¹⁵, -R¹³-N(R¹⁴)C(O)OR¹⁵, -R¹³-N(R¹⁴)C(O)SR¹⁵, -R¹³-N(R¹⁴)C(NR¹⁴)SR¹⁵, -R¹³-N(R¹⁴)C(S)SR¹⁵, -R¹³-N(R¹⁴)C(O)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-N(R¹⁴)C(NR¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-N(R¹⁴)C(S)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-N(R¹⁴)S(O)_tR¹⁵ (where t is 1 or 2), -R¹³-OC(O)R¹⁵, -R¹³-OC(NR¹⁴)R¹⁵, -R¹³-OC(S)R¹⁵, -R¹³-OC(O)OR¹⁵, -R¹³-OC(NR¹⁴)OR¹⁵, -R¹³-OC(S)OR¹⁵, -R¹³-OC(O)SR¹⁴, -R¹³-OC(O)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-OC(NR¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-OC(S)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(O)R¹⁴, -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(S)R¹⁴, -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(NR¹⁴)R¹⁴, -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(O)OR¹⁴, -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(S)OR¹⁴, -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(NR¹⁴)OR¹⁴,

$-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$,
 $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)SR^{14}$ and $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(NR^{14})SR^{14}$;

where each R^8 and R^{13} are independently a direct bond, an optionally substituted straight or branched alkylene chain, or an optionally substituted straight or branched alkenylene chain;

where each R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; or

where two R^9 s, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted heterocyclyl;

where each R^{14} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; or

where two R^{14} s, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted heterocyclyl;

where each R^{10} and R^{15} are independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; and

where each R^{11} and R^{16} are each independently optionally substituted straight or branched alkylene chain or an optionally substituted straight or branched alkenylene chain;

as a single isomer, a mixture of isomers, or as a racemic mixture of isomers; or as a solvate or polymorph; or as a prodrug or metabolite; or as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof;

provided that at least one of R^1 and R^2 of Formula (XI) is not hydrogen; and

provided that at least one of R^2 and R^5 of Formula (XII) is not hydrogen, and

provided that Formula (XI) excludes:

2,5-Dimethyl-1-phenyl-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid phenylamide;

- 1-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)-5-methyl-N-phenyl-1H-imidazole-4-carboxamide;
- 2,5-dimethyl-N,1-diphenyl-1H-imidazole-4-carboxamide;
- 1-{4-[5-(Acetylamino-methyl)-2-oxo-oxazolidin-3-yl]-2-fluoro-phenyl}-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (2,6-dimethoxy-pyridin-3-yl)-amide;
- 1-{4-[5-(Acetylamino-methyl)-2-oxo-oxazolidin-3-yl]-2-fluoro-phenyl}-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (5-acetylamino-pyridin-2-yl)-amide;
- 1-{4-[5-(Acetylamino-methyl)-2-oxo-oxazolidin-3-yl]-2-fluoro-phenyl}-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (5-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-amide;
- 1-{4-[5-(Acetylamino-methyl)-2-oxo-oxazolidin-3-yl]-2-fluoro-phenyl}-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (5-bromo-pyridin-2-yl)-amide;
- 1-{4-[5-(Acetylamino-methyl)-2-oxo-oxazolidin-3-yl]-2-fluoro-phenyl}-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (2,4-dioxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-pyrimidin-5-yl)-amide;
- 1-(3-Cyano-phenyl)-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (2'-tert-butylsulfinamoyl-biphenyl-4-yl)-amide; and
- 1-(3-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (2'-tert-butylsulfinamoyl-biphenyl-4-yl)-amide;
- and provided that Formula (XII) excludes:
- N-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-ethyl-5-phenyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxamide;
- N-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-methyl-5-phenyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxamide;
- N-(4-bromophenyl)-4-methyl-5-phenyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxamide;
- N-(4-ethoxyphenyl)-4-ethyl-5-phenyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxamide;
- N-(4-ethoxyphenyl)-4-methyl-5-phenyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxamide;
- N, 5-diphenyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxamide;
- 5-(3,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-4-pyridin-4-yl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide;
- 4-Ethyl-5-phenyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid (4-ethoxy-phenyl)-amide;
- 4-Methyl-5-phenyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid (4-ethoxy-phenyl)-amide;
- 5-Phenyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid (4-ethoxy-phenyl)-amide;
- 4,5-Bis-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid (4-ethoxy-phenyl)-amide;
- 4,5-Diphenyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid (4-ethoxy-phenyl)-amide;
- 4,5-Bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid (4-fluoro-phenyl)-amide;
- 4,5-Diphenyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid (4-nitro-phenyl)-amide;

4,5-Diphenyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid (4-chloro-phenyl)-amide;
 4,5-Diphenyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid (4-bromo-phenyl)-amide; and
 4-Methyl-5-phenyl-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid (4-chloro-phenyl)-amide.

2. The compound of Claim 1 wherein:

R^4 is aryl or heteroaryl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, haloalkyl, nitro, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaralkenyl, $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-SR^9$, $-R^8-S(O)_tR^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-CN$, $-R^8-C(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(S)R^9$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(S)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(S)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)SR^9$, $-R^8-S(O)_tOR^9$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)N=C(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(O)R^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(O)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)R^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(NR^9)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-OC(O)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(S)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(O)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(S)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-OC(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)SR^9$ and $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)SR^9$; and

R^7 is aryl or heteroaryl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, haloalkyl, nitro, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted

heteroaralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaralkenyl, $-R^{13}-OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-S(O)_tR^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-CN$, $-R^{13}-C(O)R^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(S)R^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(NR^{14})R^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(S)OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(NR^{14})OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(O)SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(S)SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(NR^{14})SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-S(O)_tOR^{14}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})N=C(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(O)R^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(O)N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2) and $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})S(O)_tR^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2);

where each R^8 and R^{13} are independently a direct bond, an optionally substituted straight or branched alkylene chain, or an optionally substituted straight or branched alkenylene chain;

where each R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; or

where two R^9 s, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted heterocyclyl;

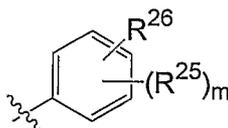
where each R^{14} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; or

where two R^{14} s, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted heterocyclyl;

where each R^{10} and R^{15} are independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; and

where each R^{11} is independently optionally substituted straight or branched alkylene chain or an optionally substituted straight or branched alkenylene chain.

3. The compound of Claim 1 or 2 wherein R⁷ is optionally substituted aryl.
4. The compound of any one of Claims 1-3 wherein R⁷ is:



wherein

m is 0 to 1;

R²⁵ is halo, optionally substituted alkyl, -R¹³-N(R¹⁴)₂ or -R¹³-OR¹⁴;

R²⁶ is -R¹³-C(O)R¹⁴, -R¹³-S(O)_tR¹⁵ (where t is 1 or 2), -R¹³-S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)N=C(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)C(O)R¹⁵ (where t is 1 or 2), -R¹³-S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)C(O)N(R¹⁴)₂ (where t is 1 or 2) or -R¹³-S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)C(NR¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂ (where t is 1 or 2);

where each R¹³ is independently a direct bond, an optionally substituted straight or branched alkylene chain, or an optionally substituted straight or branched alkenylene chain;

where each R¹⁴ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; or

where two R¹⁴s, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted heterocyclyl; and

where each R¹⁵ is independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl.

5. The compound of Claim 4 wherein R²⁶ is -C(O)R¹⁴, -S(O)_tR¹⁵ (where t is 1 or 2) or -S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)₂ (where t is 1 or 2);

where each R¹⁴ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl.

optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; or

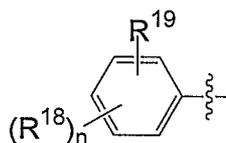
where two R¹⁴s, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted heterocyclyl; and

where each R¹⁵ is independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl.

6. The compound of any one of Claims 1- 5 wherein R¹ and R² of Formula (XI) or R² and R⁵ of Formula (XII) are both optionally substituted alkyl; or one of R¹ and R² of Formula (XI) is optionally substituted alkyl and the other of R¹ and R² of Formula (XI) is phenyl; or one of R² and R⁵ of Formula (XII) is optionally substituted alkyl and the other of R² and R⁵ of Formula (XII) is phenyl.

7. The compound of any one of Claims 1-6 wherein R⁴ is optionally substituted aryl.

8. The compound of any one of Claims 1- 7 wherein R⁴ is:



where:

n is 0 to 4;

each R¹⁸ is independently halo, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or optionally substituted aralkenyl;

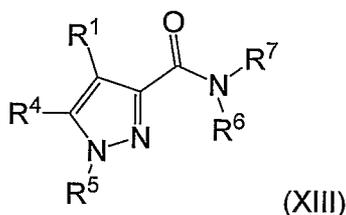
R¹⁹ is halo, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, -R⁸-OR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)OR⁹ or -R⁸-C(O)N(R⁹)₂;

where each R⁸ is independently a direct bond, an optionally substituted straight or branched alkylene chain, or an optionally substituted straight or branched alkenylene chain; and

where each R⁹ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; or

where two R⁹s, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted heterocyclyl.

9. The compound of Claim 8 wherein R¹⁹ is in the *ortho* position and n is 0 to 1.
10. The compound of Claim 9 wherein R²⁶ is -S(O)₂R¹⁵ or -S(O)₂N(R¹⁴)₂ in the *para* position where R¹⁴ and R¹⁵ are optionally substituted alkyl.
11. The compound of Claim 10 selected from the group consisting of:
 5-methyl-1-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (4-methanesulfonyl-phenyl)-amide;
 2-ethyl-5-methyl-1-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (4-methanesulfonyl-phenyl)-amide; and
 1,4-dimethyl-5-(2-phenoxy-phenyl)-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid (4-methanesulfonyl-phenyl)-amide.
12. A compound of formula (XIII):



wherein:

R¹ is cyano, halo, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, or optionally substituted heteroaralkyl;

R⁵ is optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally

substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, or optionally substituted heteroaralkyl;

R^4 is alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, nitro, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaralkenyl, $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-SR^9$, $-R^8-S(O)_tR^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-CN$, $-R^8-C(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(S)R^9$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(S)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(S)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)SR^9$, $-R^8-S(O)_tOR^9$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)N=C(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(O)R^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(O)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)R^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(NR^9)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-OC(O)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(S)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(O)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(S)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-OC(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)SR^9$ and $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)SR^9$; or

R^4 is cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaralkyl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, haloalkyl, nitro, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaralkenyl, $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-SR^9$, $-R^8-S(O)_tR^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2),

$-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-CN$, $-R^8-C(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(S)R^9$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(S)OR^9$,
 $-R^8-C(NR^9)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(S)SR^9$,
 $-R^8-C(NR^9)SR^9$, $-R^8-S(O)_tOR^9$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2),
 $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)N=C(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(O)R^{10}$ (where
t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(O)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is
1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)R^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(NR^9)SR^{10}$,
 $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)N(R^9)_2$;
 $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-OC(O)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(S)R^{10}$,
 $-R^8-OC(O)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(S)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-OC(O)N(R^9)_2$,
 $-R^8-OC(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)R^9$,
 $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)OR^9$,
 $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)N(R^9)_2$,
 $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)SR^9$ and
 $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)SR^9$;

R^6 is hydrogen;

R^7 is alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more
substituents selected from the group consisting of nitro, halo, $-OR^{14}$, $-SR^{14}$, $-S(O)_tR^{15}$ (where t is
1 or 2), $-N(R^{14})_2$, $-CN$, $-C(O)R^{14}$, $-C(S)R^{14}$, $-C(NR^{14})R^{14}$, $-C(O)OR^{14}$, $-C(S)OR^{14}$, $-C(NR^{14})OR^{14}$,
 $-C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(O)SR^{14}$, $-C(S)SR^{14}$, $-C(NR^{14})SR^{14}$, $-S(O)_tOR^{14}$
(where t is 1 or 2), $-S(O)_tN(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-S(O)_tN(R^{14})N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2),
 $-S(O)_tN(R^{14})N=C(R^{14})_2$, $-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(O)R^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(O)N(R^{14})_2$
(where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-N(R^{14})C(O)R^{15}$,
 $-N(R^{14})C(O)OR^{15}$, $-N(R^{14})C(O)SR^{15}$, $-N(R^{14})C(NR^{14})SR^{15}$, $-N(R^{14})C(S)SR^{15}$, $-N(R^{14})C(O)N(R^{14})_2$,
 $-N(R^{14})C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-N(R^{14})C(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-N(R^{14})S(O)_tR^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-OC(O)R^{15}$,
 $-OC(NR^{14})R^{15}$, $-OC(S)R^{15}$, $-OC(O)OR^{15}$, $-OC(NR^{14})OR^{15}$, $-OC(S)OR^{15}$, $-OC(O)SR^{14}$,
 $-OC(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-OC(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-OC(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)R^{14}$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)R^{14}$,
 $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(NR^{14})R^{14}$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)OR^{14}$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)OR^{14}$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(NR^{14})OR^{14}$,
 $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)SR^{14}$,
 $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)SR^{14}$ and $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(NR^{14})SR^{14}$;

or R^7 is cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl,
heteroaryl or heteroaralkyl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents
selected from the group consisting of halo, haloalkyl, nitro, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally
substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally

substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaralkenyl, $-R^{13}-OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-S(O)_tR^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-CN$, $-R^{13}-C(O)R^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(S)R^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(NR^{14})R^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(S)OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(NR^{14})OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(O)SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(S)SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(NR^{14})SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-S(O)_tOR^{14}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})N=C(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(O)R^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(O)R^{15}$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(O)OR^{15}$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(O)SR^{15}$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(NR^{14})SR^{15}$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(S)SR^{15}$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})S(O)_tR^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-OC(O)R^{15}$, $-R^{13}-OC(NR^{14})R^{15}$, $-R^{13}-OC(S)R^{15}$, $-R^{13}-OC(O)OR^{15}$, $-R^{13}-OC(NR^{14})OR^{15}$, $-R^{13}-OC(S)OR^{15}$, $-R^{13}-OC(O)SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-OC(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-OC(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-OC(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)R^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)R^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(NR^{14})R^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(NR^{14})OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)SR^{14}$ and $-R^{13}-C(O)-R^{16}-C(NR^{14})SR^{14}$;

where each R^8 and R^{13} are independently a direct bond, an optionally substituted straight or branched alkylene chain, or an optionally substituted straight or branched alkenylene chain;

where each R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; or

where two R^9 s, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted heterocyclyl;

where each R^{14} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl,

optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; or

where two R¹⁴s, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted heterocyclyl;

where each R¹⁰ and R¹⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; and

where each R¹¹ and R¹⁶ are each independently optionally substituted straight or branched alkylene chain or an optionally substituted straight or branched alkenylene chain;

as a single isomer, a mixture of isomers, or as a racemic mixture of isomers; or as a solvate or polymorph; or as a prodrug or metabolite; or as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof;

provided that Formula (XIII) excludes:

N-(3-chlorophenyl)-5-methyl-1,3-diphenyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxamide and
5-methyl-N-[4-[(2-methylphenyl)amino)sulfonyl]phenyl]-1,3-diphenyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxamide.

13. The compound of Claim 12 wherein:

R⁴ is aryl or heteroaryl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, haloalkyl, nitro, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclalkenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaralkenyl, -R⁸-OR⁹, -R⁸-SR⁹, -R⁸-S(O)_tR¹⁰ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-CN, -R⁸-C(O)R⁹, -R⁸-C(S)R⁹, -R⁸-C(NR⁹)R⁹, -R⁸-C(O)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(S)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(NR⁹)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(S)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(O)SR⁹, -R⁸-C(S)SR⁹, -R⁸-C(NR⁹)SR⁹, -R⁸-S(O)_tOR⁹ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R⁹)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R⁹)N(R⁹)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R⁹)N=C(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R⁹)C(O)R¹⁰ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R⁹)C(O)N(R⁹)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R⁹)C(NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂ (where t is

1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)R^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(NR^9)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-OC(O)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(S)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(O)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(S)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-OC(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)SR^9$ and $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)SR^9$; and

R^7 is aryl or heteroaryl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, haloalkyl, nitro, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaralkenyl, $-R^{13}-OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-S(O)_tR^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-CN$, $-R^{13}-C(O)R^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(S)R^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(NR^{14})R^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(S)OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(NR^{14})OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(O)SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(S)SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(NR^{14})SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-S(O)_tOR^{14}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})N=C(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(O)R^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(O)N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2) and $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})S(O)_tR^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2);

where each R^8 and R^{13} are independently a direct bond, an optionally substituted straight or branched alkylene chain, or an optionally substituted straight or branched alkenylene chain;

where each R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; or

where two R^9 s, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted heterocyclyl;

where each R^{14} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; or

where two R^{14} s, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted heterocyclyl;

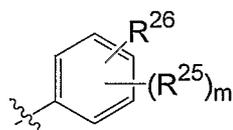
where each R^{10} and R^{15} are independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; and

where each R^{11} is independently an optionally substituted straight or branched alkylene chain or an optionally substituted straight or branched alkenylene chain; and

as a single isomer, a mixture of isomers, or as a racemic mixture of isomers; or as a solvate or polymorph; or as a prodrug or metabolite; or as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

14. The compound of Claim 12 or 13 wherein R^7 is optionally substituted aryl.

15. The compound of any one of Claims 12-14 wherein R^7 is:



wherein:

m is 0 to 1;

R^{25} is halo, optionally substituted alkyl, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})_2$ or $-R^{13}-OR^{14}$;

R^{26} is $-R^{13}-C(O)R^{14}$, $-R^{13}-S(O)_tR^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^{14})N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^{14})N=C(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(O)R^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(O)N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2) or $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2);

where each R^{13} is independently a direct bond, an optionally substituted straight or branched alkylene chain, or an optionally substituted straight or branched alkenylene chain;

where each R¹⁴ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; or

where two R¹⁴s, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted heterocyclyl; and

where each R¹⁵ is independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl.

16. The compound of Claim 15 wherein R²⁶ is -C(O)R¹⁴, -S(O)_tR¹⁵ (where t is 1 or 2) or -S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)₂ (where t is 1 or 2);

where each R¹⁴ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; or

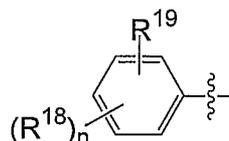
where two R¹⁴s, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted heterocyclyl; and

where each R¹⁵ is independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl.

17. The compound of any one of Claims 12-16 wherein R¹ and R⁵ are both optionally substituted alkyl or one of R¹ and R⁵ is optionally substituted alkyl and the other of R¹ and R⁵ is phenyl.

18. The compound of any one of Claims 12-17 wherein R⁴ is optionally substituted aryl.

19. The compound of any one of Claims 12-18 wherein R⁴ is:



where:

n is 0 to 4;

each R¹⁸ is independently halo, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or optionally substituted aralkenyl;

R¹⁹ is halo, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, -R⁸-OR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)OR⁹ or -R⁸-C(O)N(R⁹)₂;

where each R⁸ is independently a direct bond, an optionally substituted straight or branched alkylene chain, or an optionally substituted straight or branched alkenylene chain; and

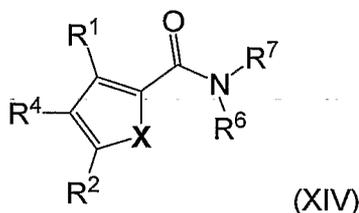
where each R⁹ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; or

where two R⁹s, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted heterocyclyl.

20. The compound of Claim 19 wherein R¹⁹ is in the *ortho* position and n is 0 to 1.
21. The compound of Claim 20 wherein R²⁶ is -S(O)₂R¹⁵ or -S(O)₂N(R¹⁴)₂ in the *para* position where R¹⁴ and R¹⁵ are optionally substituted alkyl.
22. The compound of Claim 21 wherein said compound is 1,4-dimethyl-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (4-methanesulfonyl-phenyl)-amide.
23. The compound of any one of Claims 12-16 selected from the group consisting of:

- 1-Benzyl-4-methyl-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (4-methanesulfonyl-phenyl)-amide;
- 4-Methyl-1-pyridin-2-yl-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (4-methanesulfonyl-phenyl)-amide;
- 1,4-dimethyl-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (4-methanesulfonyl-phenyl)-amide;
- 4-Methyl-1-phenyl-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (4-methanesulfonyl-phenyl)-amide; and
- 1-(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-4-methyl-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (4-methanesulfonyl-phenyl)-amide.

24. A compound of formula (XIV):



wherein:

X is -O- or -S-;

R¹ and R² are each independently cyano, halo, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, or optionally substituted heteroaralkyl;

R⁴ is alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, nitro, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaralkenyl, -R⁸-OR⁹, -R⁸-SR⁹, -R⁸-S(O)_tR¹⁰ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-CN, -R⁸-C(O)R⁹, -R⁸-C(S)R⁹, -R⁸-C(NR⁹)R⁹, -R⁸-C(O)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(S)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(NR⁹)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(S)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(O)SR⁹, -R⁸-C(S)SR⁹, -R⁸-C(NR⁹)SR⁹, -R⁸-S(O)_tOR⁹ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R⁹)₂ (where t is 1 or 2),

$-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)N=C(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(O)R^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(O)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)R^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(NR^9)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-OC(O)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(S)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(O)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(S)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-OC(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)SR^9$ and $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)SR^9$; or

R^4 is cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaralkyl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, haloalkyl, nitro, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaralkenyl, $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-SR^9$, $-R^8-S(O)_tR^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-CN$, $-R^8-C(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(S)R^9$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(S)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(S)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(NR^9)SR^9$, $-R^8-S(O)_tOR^9$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)N=C(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(O)R^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(O)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^9)C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)R^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(NR^9)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)SR^{10}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^{10}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-OC(O)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(S)R^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(O)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(S)OR^{10}$, $-R^8-OC(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-OC(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(S)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)N(R^9)_2$,

$-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(O)SR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(S)SR^9$ and
 $-R^8-C(O)-R^{11}-C(NR^9)SR^9$;

R^6 is hydrogen;

R^7 is alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of nitro, halo, $-OR^{14}$, $-SR^{14}$, $-S(O)_tR^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-N(R^{14})_2$, $-CN$, $-C(O)R^{14}$, $-C(S)R^{14}$, $-C(NR^{14})R^{14}$, $-C(O)OR^{14}$, $-C(S)OR^{14}$, $-C(NR^{14})OR^{14}$, $-C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(O)SR^{14}$, $-C(S)SR^{14}$, $-C(NR^{14})SR^{14}$, $-S(O)_tOR^{14}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-S(O)_tN(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-S(O)_tN(R^{14})N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-S(O)_tN(R^{14})N=C(R^{14})_2$, $-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(O)R^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(O)N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-N(R^{14})C(O)R^{15}$, $-N(R^{14})C(O)OR^{15}$, $-N(R^{14})C(O)SR^{15}$, $-N(R^{14})C(NR^{14})SR^{15}$, $-N(R^{14})C(S)SR^{15}$, $-N(R^{14})C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-N(R^{14})C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-N(R^{14})C(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-N(R^{14})S(O)_tR^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-OC(O)R^{15}$, $-OC(NR^{14})R^{15}$, $-OC(S)R^{15}$, $-OC(O)OR^{15}$, $-OC(NR^{14})OR^{15}$, $-OC(S)OR^{15}$, $-OC(O)SR^{14}$, $-OC(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-OC(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-OC(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)R^{14}$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)R^{14}$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(NR^{14})R^{14}$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)OR^{14}$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)OR^{14}$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(NR^{14})OR^{14}$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(O)-R^{16}C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(O)SR^{14}$, $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(S)SR^{14}$ and $-C(O)-R^{16}-C(NR^{14})SR^{14}$;

or R^7 is cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaralkyl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, haloalkyl, nitro, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaralkenyl, $-R^{13}-OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-S(O)_tR^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-CN$, $-R^{13}-C(O)R^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(S)R^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(NR^{14})R^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(S)OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(NR^{14})OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(O)SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(S)SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(NR^{14})SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-S(O)_tOR^{14}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})N=C(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(O)R^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(O)R^{15}$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(O)OR^{15}$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(O)SR^{15}$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(NR^{14})SR^{15}$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(S)SR^{15}$, $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})C(O)N(R^{14})_2$,

-R¹³-N(R¹⁴)C(NR¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-N(R¹⁴)C(S)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-N(R¹⁴)S(O)_tR¹⁵ (where t is 1 or 2),
 -R¹³-OC(O)R¹⁵, -R¹³-OC(NR¹⁴)R¹⁵, -R¹³-OC(S)R¹⁵, -R¹³-OC(O)OR¹⁵, -R¹³-OC(NR¹⁴)OR¹⁵,
 -R¹³-OC(S)OR¹⁵, -R¹³-OC(O)SR¹⁴, -R¹³-OC(O)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-OC(NR¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂,
 -R¹³-OC(S)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(O)R¹⁴, -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(S)R¹⁴, -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(NR¹⁴)R¹⁴,
 -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(O)OR¹⁴, -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(S)OR¹⁴, -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(NR¹⁴)OR¹⁴,
 -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(O)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(S)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶C(NR¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂,
 -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(O)SR¹⁴, -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(S)SR¹⁴ and -R¹³-C(O)-R¹⁶-C(NR¹⁴)SR¹⁴;

where each R⁸ and R¹³ are independently a direct bond, an optionally substituted straight or branched alkylene chain, or an optionally substituted straight or branched alkenylene chain;

where each R⁹ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; or

where two R⁹s, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted heterocyclyl;

where each R¹⁴ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; or

where two R¹⁴s, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted heterocyclyl;

where each R¹⁰ and R¹⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; and

where each R¹¹ and R¹⁶ are each independently optionally substituted straight or branched alkylene chain or an optionally substituted straight or branched alkenylene chain;

as a single isomer, a mixture of isomers, or as a racemic mixture of isomers; or as a solvate or polymorph; or as a prodrug or metabolite; or as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25 The compound of Claim 24 wherein:

X is -O- or -S-;

R⁴ is aryl or heteroaryl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, haloalkyl, nitro, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenyl, optionally substituted cycloalkenylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaralkenyl, -R⁸-OR⁹, -R⁸-SR⁹, -R⁸-S(O)_tR¹⁰ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-CN, -R⁸-C(O)R⁹, -R⁸-C(S)R⁹, -R⁸-C(NR⁹)R⁹, -R⁸-C(O)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(S)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(NR⁹)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(S)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(O)SR⁹, -R⁸-C(S)SR⁹, -R⁸-C(NR⁹)SR⁹, -R⁸-S(O)_tOR⁹ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R⁹)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R⁹)N(R⁹)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R⁹)N=C(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R⁹)C(O)R¹⁰ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R⁹)C(O)N(R⁹)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R⁹)C(NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(O)R¹⁰, -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(O)OR¹⁰, -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(O)SR¹⁰, -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(NR⁹)SR¹⁰, -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(S)SR¹⁰, -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(O)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(S)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-N(R⁹)S(O)_tR¹⁰ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-OC(O)R¹⁰, -R⁸-OC(NR⁹)R¹⁰, -R⁸-OC(S)R¹⁰, -R⁸-OC(O)OR¹⁰, -R⁸-OC(NR⁹)OR¹⁰, -R⁸-OC(S)OR¹⁰, -R⁸-OC(O)SR⁹, -R⁸-OC(O)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-OC(NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-OC(S)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(O)R⁹, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(S)R⁹, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(NR⁹)R⁹, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(O)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(S)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(NR⁹)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(O)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(S)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(O)SR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(S)SR⁹ and -R⁸-C(O)-R¹¹-C(NR⁹)SR⁹; and

R⁷ is aryl or heteroaryl, where each is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, haloalkyl, nitro, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl,

optionally substituted heterocyclalkenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaralkenyl, $-R^{13}-OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-S(O)_tR^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-CN$, $-R^{13}-C(O)R^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(S)R^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(NR^{14})R^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(S)OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(NR^{14})OR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(S)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-C(O)SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(S)SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-C(NR^{14})SR^{14}$, $-R^{13}-S(O)_tOR^{14}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})N=C(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(O)R^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(O)N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^{13}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})C(NR^{14})N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 or 2) and $-R^{13}-N(R^{14})S(O)_tR^{15}$ (where t is 1 or 2);

where each R^8 and R^{13} are independently a direct bond, an optionally substituted straight or branched alkylene chain, or an optionally substituted straight or branched alkenylene chain;

where each R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocycl, optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; or

where two R^9 s, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted heterocycl;

where each R^{14} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocycl, optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; or

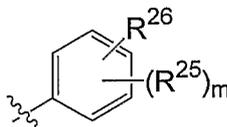
where two R^{14} s, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted heterocycl;

where each R^{10} and R^{15} are independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocycl, optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; and

where each R^{11} is independently an optionally substituted straight or branched alkylene chain or an optionally substituted straight or branched alkenylene chain.

26. The compound of Claim 24 or 25 wherein R⁷ is optionally substituted aryl.

27. The compound of any one of Claims 24-26 wherein R⁷ is:



wherein

m is 0 to 1;

R²⁵ is halo, optionally substituted alkyl, -R¹³-N(R¹⁴)₂ or -R¹³-OR¹⁴;

R²⁶ is -R¹³-C(O)R¹⁴, -R¹³-S(O)_tR¹⁵ (where t is 1 or 2), -R¹³-S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)N=C(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹³-S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)C(O)R¹⁵ (where t is 1 or 2), -R¹³-S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)C(O)N(R¹⁴)₂ (where t is 1 or 2) or -R¹³-S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)C(NR¹⁴)N(R¹⁴)₂ (where t is 1 or 2);

where each R¹³ is independently a direct bond, an optionally substituted straight or branched alkylene chain, or an optionally substituted straight or branched alkenylene chain;

where each R¹⁴ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; or

where two R¹⁴s, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted heterocyclyl; and

where each R¹⁵ is independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl.

28. The compound of Claim 27 wherein R²⁶ is -C(O)R¹⁴, -S(O)_tR¹⁵ (where t is 1 or 2) or -S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)₂ (where t is 1 or 2);

where each R¹⁴ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl.

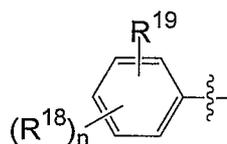
optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; or where two R¹⁴s, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted heterocyclyl; and

where each R¹⁵ is independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl.

29. The compound of any one of Claims 24-28 wherein R¹ and R² are both optionally substituted alkyl or one of R¹ and R² is optionally substituted alkyl and the other of R¹ and R² is phenyl.

30. The compound of any one of Claims 24-29 wherein R⁴ is optionally substituted aryl.

31. The compound of any one of Claims 24-30 wherein R⁴ is:



where:

n is 0 to 4;

each R¹⁸ is independently halo, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or optionally substituted aralkenyl;

R¹⁹ is halo, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, -R⁸-OR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)OR⁹ or -R⁸-C(O)N(R⁹)₂;

where each R⁸ is independently a direct bond, an optionally substituted straight or branched alkylene chain, or an optionally substituted straight or branched alkenylene chain; and

where each R⁹ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl,

optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and optionally substituted heteroaralkyl; or where two R⁹s, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted heterocyclyl.

32. The compound of Claim 31 wherein R¹⁹ is in the *ortho* position and n is 0 to 1.
33. The compound of Claim 32 wherein R²⁶ is -S(O)₂R¹⁵ or -S(O)₂N(R¹⁴)₂ in the *para* position where R¹⁴ and R¹⁵ are optionally substituted alkyl.
34. The compound of Claim 33 wherein said compound is 3,5-dimethyl-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (4-methanesulfonyl-phenyl)-amide.
35. A method for the treatment of a disease, or disorder mediated by, or otherwise affected by one or more steroid nuclear receptors, or in which steroid nuclear receptor activity is implicated, comprising:
administering a pharmacologically active composition comprising a compound or pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof as set forth in any one of claims 1-34, to a patient in need thereof.
36. The method of claim 35, wherein said disease or disorder is associated with an excess or a deficiency steroid receptor activity or endogenous regulators of said steroid receptor activity in said patient.
37. The method of claim 35, wherein the disease or disorder is related to cancer.
38. The method of claim 35, wherein the disease or disorder is related to infertility.
39. The method of claim 35, wherein the diseases or disorder is related to one or more metabolic syndromes.
40. The method of claim 35, wherein the disease or disorder is related to bone or cartilage dysfunction.

41. The method of claim 35, wherein the disease or disorder is related to immune dysfunction.
42. The method of claim 35, wherein the disease or disorder is related to cognitive dysfunction.
43. The method of claim 35, wherein the disease or disorder is related to high blood pressure.
44. The method of claim 35, wherein the diseases or disorder is related to heart disease.
45. The method of claim 35, wherein the diseases or disorder is related to renal disease.
46. The method of claim 35, wherein the diseases or disorder is related to fibrosis.
47. The method of claim 35, wherein the diseases or disorder is related to epidermal dysfunction.
48. The method of claim 35, wherein the diseases or disorder is related to muscle wasting.
49. The method of claim 35, wherein said steroid nuclear receptor is the mineralocorticoid receptor.
50. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of any one of claims 1-34, and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.
51. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 50, further comprising one or more additional active ingredients.
52. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 51 wherein said one or more additional active ingredients are selected from the group consisting of ACE inhibitors, Angiotensin II blockers, anti-coagulants, anti-cancer agents, anti-arrhythmics, anti-inflammatory agents, beta blockers,

calcium channel antagonists, lipid-modulating agents, cytokine antagonists, digitalis medicines, diuretics, endothelin blockers, vasodilators, immune-suppressants, and glucose lowering agents.

53. A method of modulating the activity of one or more steroid nuclear receptors in a cell, tissue or whole organism, comprising administering a compound as set forth in any one of claims 1 -34 to said cell, tissue or whole organism.

54. The method of claim 53, wherein said one or more steroid receptors includes the mineralocorticoid receptor.